

POTCHEFSTROOM CAMPUS
ARTS

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

J A A R B O E K

2017

Y E A R B O O K



NWU[®]

Address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
North-West University
Potchefstroom Campus
Private Bag X6001
Potchefstroom
2520

Tel: (018)299-1111/2222

Fax: (018)299-2799

Internet: <http://www.nwu.ac.za>

PLEASE MENTION YOUR UNIVERSITY NUMBER IN ALL CORRESPONDENCE.

The General Academic Rules of the University, to which all students have to subject themselves and which apply to all the qualifications offered by the University, appear in a separate publication and are available on the web page at:
http://www.nwu.ac.za/export/sites/default/nwu/p-aka/calender_a.html.

Please note: Although the information in this Calendar has been compiled with the utmost care and accuracy, the Council and the Senate of the University accept no responsibility whatsoever for errors that may occur. Before students finally decide on the selection of modules, they must consult the class timetable. If a clash occurs in the planned selection of a student, the relevant module combination is not permitted.

Contents

L.1	FACULTY RULES	12
L.1.1	AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES	12
L.1.2	WARNING AGAINST PLAGIARISM.....	12
L.1.3	CAPACITY STIPULATION	12
L.1.4	RESEARCH UNIT, RESEARCH FOCUS AREA, NICHE AREA, SCHOOLS AND SUBJECT GROUPS IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS	12
L.1.4.1	Schools of the Faculty	12
L.1.4.2	Research Unit, Research Focus area, Niche Areas, Schools and Subject groups	13
L.1.5	QUALIFICATIONS, PROGRAMMES AND CURRICULA.....	14
L.1.6	PROGRAMME OWNERS.....	22
L.1.6.1	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA	22
L.1.6.2	HONOURS DEGREES	22
L.1.6.3	MASTERS DEGREES	23
L.1.6.4	DOCTORATES	24
L.1.7	MODULE CODES AND CREDITS	25
L.1.8	RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING.....	25
L.1.9	REGISTRATION FOR ADDITIONAL MODULES	25
L.2	RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACHELOR OF ARTS.....	26
L.2.1	DURATION OF THE STUDY	26
L.2.2	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION	26
L.2.3	PROGRAMME: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH	27
L.2.3.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	27
L.2.3.2	Programme outcomes	27
L.2.3.3	Curriculum L603P: Afrikaans and Dutch	27
L.2.4	PROGRAMME: LINGUISTICS	29
L.2.4.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	29
L.2.4.2	Programme outcomes	29
L.2.4.3	Curriculum L601P: Linguistics.....	29
L.2.5	PROGRAMME: LITERARY STUDIES	32
L.2.5.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	32
L.2.5.2	Programme outcomes	32
L.2.5.3	Curriculum L602P: Literary Studies	33
L.2.6	PROGRAMME: ENGLISH.....	35
L.2.6.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	35
L.2.6.2	Programme outcomes	35

L.2.6.3	Curriculum L606P: English.....	36
L.2.7	PROGRAMME: FRENCH.....	38
L.2.7.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	38
L.2.7.2	Curriculum L601P: French	39
L.2.8	PROGRAMME: GERMAN.....	40
L.2.8.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	41
L.2.8.2	Curriculum L601P: German	42
L.2.9	PROGRAMME: AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING.....	43
L.2.9.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	43
L.2.9.2	Programme outcomes.....	44
L.2.9.3	Curriculum L601P: AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING (This programme is only presented in Afrikaans).....	44
L.2.10	PROGRAMME: LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY.....	46
L.2.10.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	46
L.2.10.2	Programme outcomes.....	46
L.2.10.3	Curriculum L601P: Language Technology.....	47
L.2.11	PROGRAMME: PHILOSOPHY.....	50
L.2.11.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	50
L.2.11.2	Programme outcomes.....	50
L.2.11.3	Curriculum L608: Philosophy	50
L.2.12	PROGRAMME: HISTORY.....	51
L.2.12.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	51
L.2.12.2	Programme outcomes.....	51
L.2.12.3	Curriculum L601P: History	52
L.2.13	PROGRAMME: COMMUNICATION STUDIES.....	52
L.2.13.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	52
L.2.13.2	Curriculum L611P: Journalism	53
L.2.13.3	Curriculum L612P: Documentary video	53
L.2.13.4	Curriculum L613P: Communication for social change	54
L.2.13.5	Curriculum L614P: Organisational Media Management	55
L.2.13.6	Curriculum L615P: Communication Management	56
L.2.14	PROGRAMME: HISTORY OF ART.....	56
L.2.14.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	56
L.2.14.2	Programme outcomes.....	57
L.2.14.3	Curriculum L616P: History of Art.....	57
L.2.15	PROGRAMME: MUSIC.....	58
L.2.15.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	58
L.2.15.2	Programme outcomes.....	58
L.2.15.3	Curriculum L626P: Music	58
L.2.16	PROGRAMME: POLITICAL STUDIES.....	59

L.2.16.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	59
L.2.16.2	Programme outcomes	59
L.2.16.3	Curriculum L601P: Political Studies	59
L.2.17	PROGRAMME: SETSWANA	60
L.2.17.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	60
L.2.17.2	Programme outcomes	60
L.2.17.3	Curriculum L633P: Setswana	61
L.2.18	PROGRAMME: SOCIOLOGY	62
L.2.18.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	62
L.2.18.2	Programme outcomes	63
L.2.18.3	Curriculum L630P: Sociology	63
L.2.18.4	Curriculum L631P: Sociology and Social Anthropology	63
L.2.19	EXAMINATION	64
L.3	RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACHELOR OF ARTS (DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT).....	64
L.3.1	DURATION OF THE STUDY	64
L.3.2	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION	64
L.3.3	PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE...64	
L.3.3.1	Specific admission requirements of the programme	64
L.3.3.2	Programme outcomes	65
L.3.3.3	Curriculum L602P: Public Management and Governance	65
L.3.4	EXAMINATION	65
L.4	RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREES	65
L.4.1	DURATION OF THE STUDY	66
L.4.2	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION	66
L.4.3	MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN THE RESEARCH UNIT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT	66
L.4.3.1	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH	66
L.4.3.2	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY	67
L.4.3.3	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES	69
L.4.3.4	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — ENGLISH	70
L.4.3.5	PROGRAMME: MAGISTER ARTIUM — SETSWANA	71
L.4.4	MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN RESEARCH FOCUS AREA SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION	73
L.4.4.1	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY	73

L.4.4.2	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — HISTORY	74
L.4.4.3	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE.....	76
L.4.4.4	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — POLITICAL STUDIES	77
L.4.4.5	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — SOCIOLOGY	78
L.4.4.6	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY.....	78
L.4.4.7	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT	80
L.4.4.8	PROGRAMME: MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	84
L.4.4.9	PROGRAMME: PHILOSOPHY (MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY)	86
L.4.5	MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN THE NICHE AREA MUSICAL ARTS IN SOUTH AFRICA: RESEARCH AND APPLICATIONS	86
L.4.5.1	PROGRAMME: MUSICOLOGY (dissertation).....	86
L.4.5.2	PROGRAMME: MUSICOLOGY (mini-dissertation and modules)....	88
L.4.5.3	PROGRAMME: MUSIC PERFORMANCE (mini-dissertation and concert programmes).....	89
L.4.5.4	PROGRAMME: MUSIC COMPOSITION (mini-dissertation and composition portfolios).....	90
L.4.6	EXAMINATION	92
L.4.7	MASTER'S DEGREE IN THE NICHE AREA VISUAL NARRATIVES AND CREATIVE OUTPUTS THROUGH INTERDISCIPLINARY AND PRACTICE-LED RESEARCH	92
L.4.7.1	PROGRAMME: GRAPHIC DESIGN (PRACTICE)	92
L.4.7.2	PROGRAMME: HISTORY OF ART.....	93
L.4.8	MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES OUTSIDE THE RESEARCH UNIT, FOCUS AREA AND NICHE AREAS	94
L.4.8.1	PROGRAMME: PHILOSOPHY (MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY).....	94
L.5	RULES FOR DOCTORATES	95
L.5.1	DURATION OF THE STUDY	95
L.5.2	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION	95
L.5.3	DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES IN THE RESEARCH UNIT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT	96
L.5.3.1	PROGRAMME: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH.....	96
L.5.3.2	PROGRAMME: LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY	97
L.5.3.3	PROGRAMME: ENGLISH	98
L.5.3.4	PROGRAMME: SETSWANA	99
L.5.4	DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES IN THE FOCUS AREA SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION	101
L.5.4.1	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY.....	101
L.5.4.2	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - HISTORY	102

L.5.4.3	PROGRAMME: PhD IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCES (PhD)....	102
L.5.4.4	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE	103
L.5.4.5	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - POLITICAL STUDIES.....	104
L.5.4.6	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SOCIOLOGY.....	105
L.5.4.7	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY.....	106
L.5.4.8	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION	107
L.5.4.9	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT	108
L.5.4.10	PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT	108
L.5.4.11	PROGRAMME: PHILOSOPHY	109
L.5.5	DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES IN THE NICHE AREA MUSICAL ARTS IN SOUTH AFRICA: RESEARCH AND APPLICATIONS	110
L.5.5.1	PROGRAMME: MUSIC (DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS)	110
L.5.5.2	PROGRAMME: MUSIC PERFORMANCE (DOCTOR OF MUSIC)	111
L.5.5.3	PROGRAMME: MUSIC COMPOSITION (DOCTOR OF MUSIC) ..	112
L.5.6	EXAMINATION	114
L.5.7	DOCTORAL PROGRAMME IN THE NICHE AREA VISUAL NARRATIVES AND CREATIVE OUTPUTS THROUGH INTERDISCIPLINARY AND PRACTICE-LED RESEARCH	114
L.5.7.1	PROGRAMME: VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS.....	114
L.6	RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT	115
L.6.1	DURATION OF STUDY	115
L.6.2	PROGRAMME: MANAGEMENT.....	115
L.6.2.1	Curriculum L531P: Public and Non-profit Management (Phased-out)	Error! Bookmark not defined.
L.6.2.2	Curriculum L532P: Public and Non-profit Management.....	115
L.6.2.3	Curriculum L533P: Public and non-profit Management (Phased-out)	115
L.7	RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	119
L.7.1	DURATION OF STUDY	119
L.7.2	PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BB D01)	119
L.7.2.1	Curriculum Public Management (L534P)	119
L.7.2.2	Programme Rationale	119

L.8	RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT	124
L.8.1	DURATION OF STUDY	124
L.8.2	PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BC D01)	125
L.8.2.1	Curriculum: Public Management (L534P)	125
L.8.2.2	Programme Rationale	125
L.8.3	PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BC D02)	129
L.8.3.1	Curriculum: Disaster Studies	129
L.9	MODULE OUTCOMES: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT.....	131
L.9.1	PUBLIC AND NON-PROFIT MANAGEMENT (L531P / L533P)....	131
L.9.2	PUBLIC AND NON-PROFIT MANAGEMENT (DISASTER RISK STUDIES)(L532P)	133
L.9.3	MODULE-OUTCOMES: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BB D01)(1BC D01)(L534P)	136
L.9.4	DISASTER RISK STUDIES (1BC D02)(L501P).....	138
L.10	MODULE OUTCOMES: HONOURS DEGREES	140
L.10.1	ACADEMIC LITERACY	140
L.10.2	AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH.....	141
L.10.3	COMMUNICATION STUDIES	146
L.10.4	CREATIVE WRITING	151
L.10.5	ENGLISH	151
L.10.6	FRENCH	157
L.10.7	GERMAN	161
L.10.8	HISTORY	164
L.10.9	LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY	169
L.10.10	MUSIC.....	171
L.10.11	PHILOSOPHY.....	175
L.10.12	POLITICAL STUDIES.....	176
L.10.13	PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE	179
L.10.14	SETSWANA.....	182
L.10.15	SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY	185
L.10.16	SOCIOLOGY	185

L.11	MODULE	OUCOMES:	MASTER'S
	DEGREES	.....	188
L.11.1	AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH	.....	188
L.11.2	COMMUNICATION STUDIES	.....	189
L.11.3	DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT	.....	189
L.11.4	GRAPHIC DESIGN	.....	190
L.11.5	HISTORY	.....	192
L.11.6	LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY	.....	192
L.11.7	MUSIC	.....	193
L.11.8	PHILOSOPHY	.....	193
L.11.9	POLITICAL STUDIES	.....	194
L.11.10	PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	.....	195
L.11.11	SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT	.....	197
L.11.12	SOCIOLOGY	.....	197

Office Bearers

Dean (Acting)

Prof. A.M. de Lange, Hons B.A. (PU vir CHO), M.A. (UNISA), Ph.D (Rhodes).

School Directors and Research Directors

School of Philosophy

Director: Prof. M.F. Heyns, BD (UP), M.A. (PU for CHE), Ph.D. (VU).

School of Communication Studies

Director: Prof. D.L.R. van der Waldt, M.A. (UOVS), PhD (NWU)

School of Music

Acting director: Dr Y-M Brand, B.Mus (UFS), Hons B.Mus (UFS), MMus (UCT), MBA (UCT), DMus (NWU)

School of Social and Government Studies

Director: Prof. H.G. van Dijk, DPhil (Public Administration)(UP), MA (Public Administration)(UP), BA(HONS)(Public Administration)(UP), BA(Political Science)(UP), PGCHE (UP)

School of Languages

Director: Vacant

Research Unit Languages and Literature in the South African Context

Acting director: Prof. J.L. van der Walt, B.A. (PU vir CHO), B.A. Hons. (PU vir CHO), M.A. (PU vir CHO), B.Ed. (PU vir CHO), D.Ed. (PU vir CHO), THOD (POK), APCTESOL (Londen)

Research Focus Area Social Transformation

Director: Prof. A. Duvenhage, M.A. (PU for CHE), Ph.D. (UOFS).

Niche Area Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications

Director: Dr. L. van der Merwe, B.Mus. (PU for CHE), Hons B.Mus. (PU for CHE), PGCE (NWU), M.Mus. (NWU), D.Mus. (NWU)

Niche Area Visual narratives and creative outputs through interdisciplinary and practice-led research

Director: Prof. M.C. Swanepoel, M.A. (NWU), Ph.D (NWU)

Subject Group Chair Persons

School of Languages

Subject Group Academic Literacy: Prof. TJ van Dyk, Hons BA, HOD, M.A. (UP), Ph.D (UVS)

Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch: Prof M.P. Human, M.A. (RAU), DLitt et Phil (RAU)

Subject Group Creative Writing: Prof. S.F. Greyling, Hons. B.A., B.Ed. (UP), H.E.D., M.A., Ph.D. (PU for CHE).

Subject Group English: Prof. I. Bekker, BA Hons (US), M.A. (Unisa), Ph.D (NWU)

Subject Group French: Ms. C. Grobler, BA Hons (UV), NGOS (UV), M.A. (Grenoble III, France).

Subject Group German: Ms. G. Wittmann, BA Hons, M.A. (US)

Subject Group Language Technology: Dr. M. Puttkammer, BA Hons, M.A. (NWU), Ph.D. (NWU)

Subject Group Setswana: Prof. R.S. Pretorius, H.E.D., M.A., Ph.D. (PU for CHE).

Subject Group Translation and Interpretation Studies: Dr. H. Kotzé, MA (UOVS), Ph.D. (NWU).

School of Communication Studies

Subject Group Communication: Dr. L. Holtzhausen, B.Comm. Komm, M.Com., PhD (NWU)

Subject Group Graphic Design and Illustration Art: Mrs. C. Lotz, M.Tech FA (VUT)

Subject Group History of Art: Dr. L Rathbone, BA, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (NWU)

Masters and Doctoral Studies in History of Art / Visual and Performing Arts: Prof. M.C. Swanepoel, M.A. (NWU), Ph.D (NWU)

School of Social and Government Studies

Subject Group History and Ancient Culture: Mr. C. Blignaut, BHCS (UP), NDEM (UP), M.A. (NWU)

Subject Group Political Studies: Mr. P.W. Heydenrych, BA (Politieke Wetenskappe) (PU vir CHO)

Subject Group Public Management and Governance: Dr L. Vermeulen, D Litt et Phil (UNISA), MPub (UFS), Hons BA (UP), BA (UP)

Subject Group Social Anthropology: Dr A. Goodrich, PhD (UCT), MsocSci (Social Anthropology)(UCT), BA(Hons)(Social Anthropology)(UCT), BA(Hons) (English Language and Literature)(UCT), BA(UCT)

Subject Group Sociology: Ms. T. de Winter, M Com Bus Management, UJ; MA Sociology (UJ – RoPL); Hons Sociology (RAU); B Soc Sc (RAU)

Programme Leaders

School of Music

Honours B.A.: Dr Y-M. Brand B.Mus (UFS), Hons B.Mus (UFS), MMus (UCT), MBA (UCT), DMus (NWU)

M.Mus. (research) and Ph.D: Dr A. Odendaal, B.Mus (UCT), M.Mus (UCT), UPLM, D.Mus (Sibelius Akademy of the University of the Arts Helsinki) **M.Mus.**

(performance/composition) and D.Mus: Dr. W.W. Weyer, B.Mus (NWU), B.Mus (RAM, Londen), UPLM, LRAM, M.Mus (NWU), D.Mus (NWU)

Administrative Manager

Ms. S. Bekker, B. Proc. (PU for CHE), M.A. (NWU)

Faculty Council

Dean (acting): Prof. A.M. de Lange

Faculty Manager: Ms. S. Bekker

Student representatives (2)

Ms. Barnard, A.

Prof. Bekker, I.

Mr. Bignaut, C.

Dr. Brand, Y.M.

Prof. Carstens, W.A.M.

Prof. Coletto, R.

Ms. De Winter, T.

Prof. Dirksen, M.R.

Prof. Du Pisani, J.A.

Prof. Duvenhage, A.

Prof. Fourie, L.

Dr. Goodrich, A.

Prof. Greyling, S.F.

Ms. Grobler, C.

Prof. Herbst, A.G.

Mr. Heydenrych, P.W.

Prof. Heyns, M.F.

Dr. Holtzhausen, L.

Prof. Human, M.P.

Dr. Kotzé, H.

Ms. Letsösa, S.

Ms. Lotz, C.

Prof. Meihuizen, N.C.T.

Dr. Odendaal, A.

Prof. Odendaal, B.

Prof. Oosthuizen, G.

Prof. Pretorius, R.S.

Dr. Puttkammer, M.

Dr. Rathbone, L.

Prof. M.C. Swanepoel

Dr. Van der Merwe, L.

Prof. Van der Walt, J.L.

Prof. Van der Waldt, D.L.R.

Prof. Van der Waldt, G.

Prof. Van Dijk, H.G.

Prof. Van Dyk, T.J.

Dr. Van Rhyn, C.

Prof. Verhoef, A.H.

Dr. Vermeulen, L.

Dr. Weyer, W.W.

Ms. Wittmann, G.

Ms. Wentink, C.M.

Prof. Zaaiman, S.J.

L.1 FACULTY RULES

L.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES

The faculty rules valid for the different qualifications, programmes and curricula of this faculty and contained in this faculty calendar are subject to the General Rules of the University, as determined from time to time by the Council of the University on recommendation by the Senate. The faculty rules should therefore be read in conjunction with the General Rules.

The General Rules can be found on the University's Web Page at http://www.nwu.ac.za/export/sites/default/nwu/p-aka/calender_a.html. Printed copies of it can be consulted in the Ferdinand Postma Library and at the office of the Director: Academic Administration.

L.1.2 WARNING AGAINST PLAGIARISM

Assignments are individual tasks and not group activities (unless explicitly indicated as group activities). For further details see: http://www.puk.ac.za/opencms/export/PUK/html/beheer-bestuur/beleidreels/WAARSKUWING_TEEN_plagiaat.pdf

L.1.3 CAPACITY STIPULATION

Please take cognisance of the fact that, owing to specific capacity constraints, the University reserves the right to select candidates for admission to certain fields of study. This means that prospective students who comply with the minimum requirements may not necessarily be admitted to the relevant courses.

L.1.4 RESEARCH UNIT, RESEARCH FOCUS AREA, NICHE AREA, SCHOOLS AND SUBJECT GROUPS IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS

In the Faculty of Arts training for postgraduate diplomas and honours degrees is done within the context of schools and subject groups.

Research and training in master's and doctoral studies are accommodated in the Research Unit Languages and Literature in the South African context and the Focus Area Social Transformation and the Niche Area Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications. At the head of these entities is a research unit director, a focus area director and a niche area leader, respectively. They are assisted by the directors of schools and the staff of the various subject groups. In some cases, training and research is not done within the research focus area or the research unit.

L.1.4.1 Schools of the Faculty

School	Subject group
School of Philosophy	Philosophy, Understanding the World, Ethics
School of Music	All Music Subjects
School of Communication studies	Graphic Design and Illustration Art, Communication, History of Art
School of Social and Government Studies	History and Ancient Culture, Public Management and Governance, Political Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology

School	Subject group
School of Languages	Afrikaans and Dutch, Creative Writing, English, French, German, Language Technology, Setswana, Translation and Interpretation Studies

L.1.4.2

Research Unit, Research Focus area, Niche Areas, Schools and Subject groups

Research entity	School	Subject group
Research Unit: Languages and Literature in the South African Context	School of Languages	Afrikaans and Dutch Creative Writing English French German Language Technology Setswana Translation and Interpretation Studies
Research Focus Area: Social Transformation	School of Social and Government Studies	History and Ancient Culture Political Studies Public Management and Governance Social Anthropology Sociology
	School of Communication Studies	Communication
	School of Philosophy	Philosophy
Outside the Research Unit and the Research Focus Area	School of Philosophy	Philosophy
	School of Music	Music Subjects
Niche Area Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications	School of Music	Music Subjects
Niche Area Visual narratives and creative outputs through interdisciplinary and practice-led research	School of Communication Studies	Graphic Design History of Art

L.1.5

QUALIFICATIONS, PROGRAMMES AND CURRICULA

The University has the authority to award the following qualifications in the Faculty of Arts:

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQR-level
Postgraduate Diploma in Management	Public and Non-profitable Management 549 111	Public and Non-profitable Management L531P (phasing out)	Part-time	8
		Public and Non-profitable Management (Disaster Risk Studies) L532P	Part-time	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management	1 BB D01	L534P	Distance	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management	1 BC D01	L534P	Part-time	8
	1 BC D02	Disaster Risk Management L501P	Part-time	8
HONOURS BACHELOR OF ARTS				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Afrikaans and Dutch 102 130	Afrikaans and Dutch L603P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Language Studies 102 182	Language Studies L601P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Literary Studies 102 183	Literary Studies L602P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	English 102 131	English L606P	Full-time and part-time	8

Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQR-level
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Philosophy 102 132	Philosophy L608P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	History 102 119	History L601P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Communication 102 122	Journalism L611P	Full-time	8
		Documentary video L612P	Full-time	8
		Communication for social change L613P	Full-time	8
		Organisational Media Management L614P	Full-time	8
		Communication Management L615P	Full-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	History of Art 1EA L01	History of Art L601P	Full-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Music 102 137	Music L626P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Political Studies 102 180	Political Studies L627P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Sociology 102 181	Sociology L630P	Full-time and part-time	8
		Sociology and Anthropology L631P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Development and Management) (Hons BA [D&M])	Development and Management 94 100	Public Management and Governance L602P	Full-time and part-time	8

Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQR-level
Bachelor of Arts Honours in French	1EF L01	French L601P	Full-time and part-time	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in German	1EG L01	German L601P	Full-time and part-time	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Afrikaans Creative Writing	1EB L01	Afrikaans Creative Writing L601P	Full-time and part-time	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Language Technology	1BAL01	Language Technology L601P	Full-time and part-time	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Setswana 102 138	Setswana L633P	Full-time and part-time	8
MASTER'S DEGREES IN THE RESEARCH UNIT: LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Master of Arts in Afrikaans and Dutch	1CL N01	Afrikaans and Dutch (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	1CV N01	Linguistics and Literary Theory (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	1CM N01	Applied Language Studies (mini-dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts in English	1CP N01	English Language and Literature (dissertation) L810P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts in Setswana	1 DE N01	Setswana (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9

MASTER'S DEGREES IN THE FOCUS AREA SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Master of Arts in Industrial Sociology	1CT N01	Industrial Sociology (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts (MA)	History 103 133	History (dissertation) L820P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts (MA)	Communication 1CN N01 103 134	Communication (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
		Communication Practice (mini-dissertation) L828P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	1DB N01	Public Management and Governance (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts in Political Studies	1DA N01	Political Studies (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts in Sociology	1DF N01	Sociology (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts in Social Anthropology	1EK N01	Social Anthropology (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Development and Management (MOB)	Development and Management 195 100	Corporate Social Responsibility (mini-dissertation) L883P	Full-time and part-time	9
		Governance and Political Transformation (mini-dissertation) L885P	Full-time and part-time	9

		Security Studies and Management (mini-dissertation) L886P	Full-time and part-time	9
		Social Transformation and Management (mini-dissertation) L887P)	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Public Administration (MPA)	557 100	Public Administration (mini-dissertation) L831P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Philosophy in Philosophy (MPhil)	1DG N01	Philosophy (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
MASTER'S DEGREES IN THE NICHE AREA MUSICAL ARTS IN SOUTH AFRICA: RESOURCES AND APPLICATIONS				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Master of Music in Music Performance (MMus)	Performance 117 109	Performance (mini-dissertation) L875P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Music in Music Composition (MMus)	Composition 1DM P01	Composition (mini-dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Music in Musicology (MMus)	Musicology 1DL N01	Musicology (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9

MASTER'S DEGREES IN THE NICHE AREA VISUAL NARRATIVES AND CREATIVE OUTPUTS THROUGH INTERDISCIPLINARY AND PRACTICE-LED RESEARCH				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Master of Arts (MA)	Graphic Design ICQ P01	Graphic Design (Prac- tice) (mini- dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
Master of Arts (MA)	History of Art ICS N01	History of Art (dissertation) L801P	Full-time and part-time	9
MASTER'S DEGREES OUTSIDE THE RESEARCH UNIT, FOCUS AREA AND NICHE AREAS				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Master of Philosophy (MPhil)	Philosophy 187 100	Philosophy (mini- dissertation) L817P	Full-time and part-time	9
DOCTORAL DEGREES IN THE RESEARCH UNIT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy in Afrikaans and Dutch	Afrikaans and Dutch 1CA R01	Afrikaans and Dutch L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics and Literary Theory	Linguistics and Literary Theory 1CA R05	Linguistics and Literary Theory L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in English	English 1CA R06	English L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Setswana	Setswana 1CA R02	Setswana L901P	Full-time and part-time	10

DOCTORAL DEGREES IN THE FOCUS AREA SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Industrial Sociology 1CC R16	Industrial Sociology L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	History 1CC R01	History L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Communication Sciences 1CD R01	Communication Sciences L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Public Management and Governance 1CC R04	Public Management and Governance L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science(PhD)	Political Studies 1CC R08	Political Studies L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Sociology 1CC R09	Sociology L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	1CC R03	Corporate Social Responsibility L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
	1CC R05	Governance and Political Transformation L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
	1CC R06	Security Studies and Management L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
	1CC R07	Social Transformation and Management L901P	Full-time and part-time	10

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Philosophy 104 113	Philosophy L910P	Full-time and part-time	10
----------------------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------------	----

DOCTORAL DEGREES IN THE NICHE AREA MUSICAL ARTS IN SOUTH AFRICA: RESOURCES AND APPLICATIONS				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts (PhD)	Music 1CE R02	Music L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor of Music(DMus)	Music Performance 1CK R01	Performance L901P	Full-time and part-time	10
Doctor Music (DMus)	Music Composition 1CK R02	Composition L901P	Full-time and part-time	10

DOCTORAL DEGREES IN THE NICHE AREA VISUAL NARRATIVES AND CREATIVE OUTPUTS THROUGH INTERDISCIPLINARY AND PRACTICE-LED RESEARCH				
Qualification	Programme and code	Curriculum and code	Method of delivery	NQF level
Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and performing arts	History of Art 1CE R01	History of Art L901P	Full-time and part-time	10

Qualification denotes the various degrees, diplomas and certificates offered in the faculty. Qualifications are divided into different programmes, each consisting of one or more *curricula* from which students may choose their subjects.

Curricula have numbers like L605P, and a student registers for a specific programme at the beginning of his/her studies. The prescribed *modules* in the curriculum have to be taken up to the final year of study. Switching from one curriculum to another may be submitted to the Faculty Council for consideration. The student must then apply in writing for recognition of modules passed in the previous curriculum.

L.1.6

PROGRAMME OWNERS

L.1.6.1

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA

Qualification	Programme and code	Programme owner
Post-graduate Diploma in Management (PDM)	Public and Non-profitable Management 549 111	School of Social and Government Studies
Post-graduate Diploma in Public Management (PDPM)	1 BB D01	
	1 BC D01	
	1 BC D02	

L.1.6.2

HONOURS DEGREES

Qualification	Programme and code	Programme owner
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Afrikaans and Dutch 102 130	School of Languages
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Language Studies 102 182	School of Languages
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Literary Studies 102 183	School of Languages
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	English 102 131	School of Languages
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Philosophy 102 132	School of Philosophy
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	History 102 119	School of Social and Government Studies
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	History of Art 1EA L01	School of Communication Studies
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Communication 102 122	School of Communication Studies
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Music 102 137	School of Music
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Political Studies 102 180	School of Social and Government Studies
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Setswana 102 138	School of Languages
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Sociology 102 181	School of Social and Government Studies
Honours Bachelor of Arts Development and Management (Hons BA [D and M])	Development and Management 194 100	School of Social and Government Studies
Bachelor of Arts Hons in French	1EF L01	School of Languages
Bachelor of Arts Hons in German	1EG L01	School of Languages
Bachelor of Arts Hons in Afrikaans Creative Writing	1 EB L01	School of Languages

Qualification	Programme and code	Programme owner
Bachelor of Arts Hons in Language Technology	1BA L01	School of Languages

L.1.6.3

MASTERS DEGREES

Programme owner: Research Unit Languages and Literature in the South African Context

Programme owner: Research Unit Languages and Literature in the South African Context

Qualification	Programme	Code
Master of Arts in Afrikaans and Dutch	Afrikaans and Dutch	1CL N01
Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	Linguistics and Literary Theory	1CV N01
Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	Applied Language Studies	1CM N01
Master of Arts in English	English	1 CP NO1
Master of Arts in Setswana	Setswana	1 DE N01

Programme owner: Research Focus Area Social Transformation

Qualification	Programme	Code
Master of Arts in Industrial Sociology	Industrial Sociology	1CT N01
Master of Arts (MA)	History	103 133
Master of Arts in Communication	Communication	1CN N01
Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	Public Management and Governance	1DB N01
Master of Arts in Political Studies	Political Studies	1DA N01
Master of Arts in Sociology	Sociology	1DF N01
Master of Development and Management (MDM)	Development and Management	195 100
Master of Public Administration	Public Administration	557 100
Master of Philosophy in Philosophy (MPhil)	Philosophy	1DG N01

Program owner: Niche Area Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications

Qualification	Programme	Code
Master of Music in Musicology (MMus)	Musicology	1DL N01
Master of Music in Music Performance (MMus)	Performance	117 109
Master of Music in Music Composition (MMus)	Composition	1DM P01

Program owner: Niche Area Visual narratives and creative outputs through interdisciplinary and practice-led research

Qualification	Programme	Code
Master of Arts (MA)	Graphic Design	ICQ PO1
Master of Arts (MA)	History of Art	ICS NO1

Program owner: School of Philosophy

Qualification	Programme	Code
Master of Philosophy (MPhil)	Philosophy	187 100

L.1.6.4

DOCTORATES

Programme owner: Research Unit Languages and Literature in the South African Context

Qualification	Programme	Code
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Afrikaans and Dutch	1CA R01
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Linguistics and Literary Theory	1CA R05
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	English	1CA R06
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Setswana	1CA R02

Programme owner: Research Focus Area Sociale Transformation

Qualification	Programme	Code
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Industrial Sociology	1CC R 16
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	History	1CC R01
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Communication Science	1CD R01

Qualification	Programme	Code
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Public Management and Governance	1CC R04
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Political Studies	1CC R08
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Sociology	1CC R09
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Corporate Social Responsibility	1CC R03
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Governance and Political Transformation	1CC R05
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Security Studies and Management	1CC R06
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science (PhD)	Social Transformation and Management	1CC R07
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Philosophy	104 113

Program owner: Niche Area Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications

Qualification	Programme	Code
Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts (PhD)	Music	1CE R02
Doctor of Music (DMus)	Music Performance	1CK R01
Doctor of Music (DMus)	Music Composition	1CK R02

Program owner: Niche Area Visual narratives and creative outputs through interdisciplinary and practice-led research

Qualification	Programme	Code
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Visual and performing arts	ICE R01

L.1.7

MODULE CODES AND CREDITS

- Subjects are offered in modules which have specific credit values.
- Modules have codes and descriptive names, for instance KCMN611 Research Methodology. The meanings of the codes are explained in the University's General Rules.
- Modules each carry a certain "weight" known as a credit which is indicated in the lists of modules and the curricula of the programmes.

L.1.8

RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

The process for recognition of prior learning is described in General Rule A.2.3.2.

L.1.9

REGISTRATION FOR ADDITIONAL MODULES

In any study year a student may take additional modules apart from the required modules of the specific curriculum, consistent with the stipulations in General Rule A.4.3.3.

L.2 RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACHELOR OF ARTS

For the following Hons BA programmes the calendars provided for the different faculties should be consulted	
Computer Science	Natural Sciences
Economics	Economic and Management Sciences
Geography and Environmental Studies	Natural Sciences
Industrial Psychology	Economic and Management Sciences
Labour Relations	Economic and Management Sciences
Mathematics	Natural Sciences
Psychology	Health Sciences
Tourism Management	Economic and Management Sciences

The School of Languages are in the process of developing a new honours programmes which would be implemented in the near future:

* Honours BA in Creative Writing

Permission to proceed with the development of magister and doctoral programmes in the abovementioned fields will be requested from the relevant bodies.

L.2.1 DURATION OF THE STUDY

The minimum study period is one year and the maximum duration is three years for fulltime and part-time study as calculated from the date of the first registration for the specific programme.

L.2.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION

- a) The rules for admission to this qualification are in accordance with the stipulations of General Rule A.3.2. Specific admission requirements for the different programmes and curricula are set out in the the rules for the programmes and curricula.
- b) Students who do not have a Bachelor's degree as admission requirement for an Honours degree, may be admitted to an Honours degree with written permission from the Dean provided that only one non-fundamental module, not higher than level 2 or more, still has to be passed to obtain the Bachelor's degree. In addition, there is a proviso that the lacking module may not belong to the subject for which the student is applying to do Honours studies. Students who do not lack more than two fundamental modules for obtaining a Bachelor's degree, may be admitted to Honours studies. Under no circumstances, may a learner who lacks more than three modules for a Bachelor's degree be admitted to Honours studies.

L.2.3 PROGRAMME: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

L.2.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2, the following rules apply:

- a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: AFL121, 211, 222, 311, 321.
- b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.
- c) For the Honours modules AFLW671, AFLW672 and TTEG671 any language passed at third-year level is a prerequisite.

L.2.3.2 Programme outcomes

The programme (and curriculum) aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Afrikaans and Dutch. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

- a) acquire scholarly and scientific factual knowledge, and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
- b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
- c) acquire, control, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a responsible and well-grounded manner;
- d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
- e) describe, contextualize and analyze selected texts, authors or phenomena in the Afrikaans and Dutch literature from a literary-historical perspective;
- f) know and master the linguistic nature of Afrikaans;
- g) know and master various literary and linguistic theories;
- h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
- i) formulate a personal literary opinion based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
- j) articulate and communicate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
- k) recognize, understand and communicate the linguistic and literary phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

L.2.3.3 Curriculum L603P: Afrikaans and Dutch

L.2.3.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistic and Literary Theory or in Applied Language Studies.

L.2.3.3.2 Other rules

- a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
- b) Under certain circumstances and with the approval of the various directors of schools, a student may be allowed to take one module from a related

subject as part of the curriculum under the heading *capita selecta*. Consult the Chairperson of the Subject Group involved.

- c) Students who wish to take Afrikaans Creative Writing (AFLL676) will be screened on the submission of an original piece of writing to acquire admission to this module. Approach the Chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this requirement in good time.
- d) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.
- e) The compilation of a specific student's Honours curriculum is subject to the final approval of the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

L.2.3.3.3 **Compilation of curriculum L603P: Afrikaans and Dutch**

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLL671	Afrikaans poetry: Poetry and intertext	24
AFLL672	Afrikaans narrative texts	24
AFLL673	From text to performance: a study of drama and theatre science	24
AFLL674	Aspects of Dutch literature	24
AFLL675	Afrikaans and Dutch children's and youth literature	24
AFLL676	Afrikaans Creative writing	24
AFLL677	The teaching of Afrikaans and academic literacy	24
AFLL678	Capita selecta	24
AFLL679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
AFLW671	Critical approaches to literary studies	24
AFLW672	Narratology: Novel and film	24
AFLG671	Afrikaans text editing	24
AFLG672	Afrikaans linguistics: themes and tendencies	24
AFLG673	Language and society	24
AFLG674	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLG675	Forensic linguistics	24
TTEG671	Language and technology	24
Total credits		128

L.2.3.3.4 **Rules for the compilation of the curriculum**

- Students must take at least FOUR modules of 24 credits each together with the compulsory module AFLL679 (Research methodology and mini-dissertation) (32 credits).
- Students who wish to take more than four modules of 24 credits each, must get permission from the chairperson of the subject group.
- Students are allowed to take one module as *capita selecta* (AFLL678) from a related field with a credit total of not less than 24, but they must then register separately for that specific module, e.g. ENLG672 or ENLL673.
- If the majority of modules are literary by nature, AFLW671 (Critical approaches to literary studies) and AFLL674 (Aspects of Dutch literature) are highly recommended.

L.2.4 PROGRAMME: LINGUISTICS

L.2.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 the following rules apply:

- a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required with at least one of the following subjects at third-year level (passed with an average of at least 60%): Afrikaans and Dutch (AFLL121,211,221,311,321), German (GERM 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), English (ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), French (FREN 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), Latin (LATN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), Setswana (ATSN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 or SETM111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321)
- b) Students who obtained their first bachelor's degree at another university may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test.
- c) Students who did not obtain the set minimum of 60% at third year level in a relevant language subject, may apply to the Director of the School of Languages for possible admission to the Honours course. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit.

L.2.4.2 Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics of particular languages. The outcomes listed below are generic for language curricula at this level. The particular outcomes for the various curricula are specified according to the focus of the relevant programme (Linguistics), the nature of the subject, and the language studied. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

- a) acquire scientific, factual knowledge, insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
- b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
- c) acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a responsible manner;
- d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
- e) articulate and justify a personal frame of reference;
- f) know and master the linguistic nature of various languages;
- g) know and master linguistic theories;
- h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
- i) formulate and express a personal opinion on linguistics based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
- j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
- k) recognize, understand and communicate the linguistic phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

L.2.4.3 Curriculum L601P: Linguistics

L.2.4.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted to a master's degree in a linguistic field in Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Setswana or General Linguistics and Literary Theory. In the future French and German might be added here.

L.2.4.3.2

Other rules

- a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
- b) Students who wish to register for the curriculum in Linguistics must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of their studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.
- c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.
- d) The compilation of a specific student's Honours curriculum will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.
- e) Students who consider proceeding to study for an M degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

L.2.4.3.3

Compilation of curriculum L601P: Linguistics

This curriculum aims to provide students who would like to specialise in Linguistics at an early stage of their studies, with an opportunity to do so. The ideal situation would be to compile a curriculum for this programme that would enable students to participate in the particular linguistic research fields of the Research Unit in the NQF 04 field *Languages and Literature in the South African Context*, while still at Honours level.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch		
AFL679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
AFLG671	Afrikaans text editing	24
AFLG672	Afrikaans linguistics: themes and tendencies	24
AFLG673	Language and society	24
AFLG674	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLG675	Forensic linguistics (only offered from 2011)	24
TTEG671	Language and technology	24
English		
ENLG671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: language	32
ENLG672	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG682	Topics in English linguistics	24
Academic Literacy		
AGLA671	Academic Literacy	24
French **		
FREN673 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FREN675 (UP)	Semantics and interpreting	24
FREN672	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
FREN679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French	32
German *		
DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign languages	24
GERM679	Research methodology (8) and mini-dissertation (24) Research on a chosen topic in German	32
Latin		
LATN672	Unseen translation and Translation Studies	24
LATN677	Legal Latin	24
Setswana		
TSNG671	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNG672	Setswana: Linguistic theory	24
TSNG673	Setswana: morphology and phonology	24
TSNG674	Setswana: syntax	24
TSNG675	Setswana: semantics	24
Total credits		128

*** The modules in German are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (German) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.**

**** * The modules in French are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (French) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.**

L.2.4.3.4

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- Students may compile a curriculum of their own choice from the available honours options in Linguistic offered annually in the participating subject groups, namely Afrikaans and Dutch, French, German, English, Latin and Setswana. The available options are listed in the table above.
- Students must choose (a minimum of) FIVE modules from the available options for an Honours in Linguistics in the subject group concerned. One module of 32 credits must be from the available modules (AFL679, ENLG671, FREN679, GERM679, TSNG671) and four of 24 credits each from the available other modules.
- Students may include only one of the following modules in research methodology: AFL679 (32), ENLG671 (32), FREN679 (32), GERM679 (32) or TSNG671 (32).

- Students who wish to continue their studies for a Master's degree in Linguistics must take note that subject groups may have specific prerequisites for continuing studies at this level.
- Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

L.2.5 PROGRAMME: LITERARY STUDIES

L.2.5.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 the following rules apply:

- a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required with at least one of the following subjects at third-year level (passed with an average of at least 60%): Afrikaans and Dutch (AFLL121,211,221,311,321), German (GERM 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), English (ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), French (FREN 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), Latin (LATN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), Setswana (ATSN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 or SETM111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321)
- b) Students who obtained their first bachelor's degree at another university may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test.
- c) Students who did not obtain the set minimum of 60% at third year level in a relevant language subject, may apply to the Director of the School of Languages for possible admission to the Honours course. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit.

L.2.5.2 Programme outcomes

The programme (and curriculum) aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the literatures of particular languages. The outcomes listed below are generic for language curricula at this level. The particular outcomes for the various curricula are specified according to the focus of the relevant programme (literature), the nature of the subject, and the language studied. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

- a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
- b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
- c) acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
- d) be effective learners who understands the need for life-long learning;
- e) articulate and justify a personal frame of reference;
- f) know and master the literary nature of various languages;
- g) know and master theories of literature;
- h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
- i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
- j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
- k) recognize, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

L.2.5.3 Curriculum L602P: Literary Studies

L.2.5.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted to a master's degree in a literature field in Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Setswana or General Linguistic and Literary Theory. In the future French and German might be added here.

L.2.5.3.2 Other rules

- a) The different modules from which a student may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
- b) A student who wishes to register for the curriculum in Literature must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.
- c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.
- d) The compilation of a student's Honours curriculum will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.
- e) A student who considers studies for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

L.2.5.3.3 Compilation of curriculum L602P: Literary Studies

The aim with this curriculum is to give students who would like to specialise in *Literature* at an early stage of their studies, an opportunity to do so. The ideal situation would be to compile a curriculum for this programme that would enable the student to participate while still at Honours level, in the particular literature research fields of the Research Unit in the NQF 04 field *Languages and Literature in the South African Context*.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch		
AFL671	Afrikaans poetry: Poetry and intertext	24
AFL672	Afrikaans narrative texts	24
AFL673	From text to performance: a study of drama and theatre science	24
AFL674	Aspects of Dutch literature	24
AFL675	Afrikaans and Dutch children's and youth literature	24
AFL676	Afrikaans Creative writing	24
AFL679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
AFLW671	Critical approaches to literary studies	24
AFLW672	Narratology: Novel and film	24
English		
ENLL671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: literature	32

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL675	Twentieth-Century fiction	24
ENLL676	Postcolonial world literatures	24
ENLL677	16th and 17th century literary studies	24
ENLL678	Fundamentals of modernism in poetry: variety, limits and values	24
ENLL679	Poetics and literary theory	24
ENLL688	Topics in English literature	24
ENLL689	Life writing in the 20 th and 21 st centuries	24
ENLL690	Six Romantics: Writing and revolutions	24
Academic Literacy		
AGLA671	Academic Literacy	24
French		
FREN671	French literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context	24
FREN674	French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature	24
FREN679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French	32
German		
GERM671	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature	24
DTS 756 (UP)	German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries	24
GERM672	German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries	24
GERM673	German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German Literature	24
GERM679	Research methodology (8) and mini-dissertation (24) Research on a chosen topic in French	32
Latin		
LATN673	Latin: Classical Prose	24
LATN674	Latin: Christian Prose	24
LATN675	Latin: Classical Poetry	24
LATN676	Latin: Christian Poetry	24
Setswana		
TSNL671	Setswana literature: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNL672	Setswana: Literary theory	24
TSNL673	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675	Setswana: Drama	24
TSNL676	Setswana: Childrens' literature	24
Total credits		128

* The modules in German are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (German) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.

L.2.5.3.4 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- Students may compile a curriculum of their own choice from the available honours options in Literature offered annually in the participating subject groups, namely Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Latin and Setswana.
- Students must choose a **minimum of FIVE** modules from the available options for an Honours in Linguistics in the subject group concerned. One module of 32 credits must be from the available modules (AFLL679, ENLG671, FREN679, GERM679, TSNG671) and four modules of 24 credits each from the available other modules.
- Students may include only one of the following modules in research methodology: AFLL679 (32), ENLG671 (32), FREN679(32), GERM679 (32) or TSNG671 (32).
- Students who wish to take *Afrikaans Creative Writing* (AFLL676) will be screened on the submission of an original piece of writing. *Approach the Chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this in good time.*
- Students who follow this programme are strongly advised to include AFLW671 (Critical approaches to literature) or ENLL679 (Poetics and Literary Theory) in their curriculum.
- Students who wish to continue their studies for a Master's degree in Literature must take note that subject groups may have specific prerequisites for continuing studies at this level.
- Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

L.2.6 PROGRAMME: ENGLISH

L.2.6.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

- a) Registration for Honours studies must take place not later than 31 January.
- b) The prerequisite for admission to English Honours is a bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (before 2010) or ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (since 2010).
- c) In order to enrol for an Honours course in English, a student must have obtained a minimum final mark of 60% for the third level courses in English (i.e. ENGL311 and ENGL321 before 2010 and ENLL211 and ENLL321 since 2010). Students who did not obtain this required minimum, may apply to sit an admission exam.
- d) Students who require admission to the Honours curriculum in English must arrange for an interview with the Chairperson of the Subject Group, who may decide upon an additional evaluation, in which case admission will be dependent on the successful outcome of the evaluation.

L.2.6.2 Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's curriculum depends on whether the student chooses a (i) *literary*, (ii) *linguistic* or (iii) *combined* approach.

In the case of (i), the general curriculum outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature by developing:

- a) a knowledge of English literature and literature in English which would include a substantial number of authors and texts from different periods and geographic locales;
- b) a knowledge and understanding of the specific nature and characteristics of texts in the major literary genres (fiction, poetry and drama), as well as other kinds of complementary writing;
- c) an awareness of the role of critical traditions in shaping literary history;
- d) an awareness of how literature and language produce and reflect cultural change and difference;
- e) a knowledge of useful and precise critical and theoretical terminology;
- f) an awareness of the range and variety of approaches to literary study and concomitant scholarly methodologies.

In the case of (ii), the general curriculum outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English linguistics by developing:

- a) general understanding of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the English language;
- b) the ability to analyse English language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;
- c) the ability to solve real-world language problems, by applying linguistic knowledge and integrating knowledge of language with relevant neighbouring ancillary disciplines;
- d) a critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assumptions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of language;
- e) a critical understanding of the role of English in society, in particular its relation to other language and the empowerment of people.

In the case of (iii), the general curriculum purpose would be to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature and linguistics by developing a combination of relevant aspects from (i) and (ii) as determined by die specific compilation of the student's course.

L.2.6.3 Curriculum L606P: English

L.2.6.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, and subject to the specific requirements stipulated by the A-rules, students may be admitted to the Magister's degree in English or in Applied Language Studies or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

L.2.6.3.2 Other rules

- a) The various modules from which a student may choose are restricted to the specific modules that the School of Languages and the Subject Group English can offer in the current circumstances of a given year. Aspects such as sabbatical leave, availability of academic staff, minimum number of learners required for a course, and so forth, may restrict the offer in a given year.
- b) A student should apply for admission to the Honours course by submitting the required form to the chairperson of the Subject Group English.
- c) The compilation of a student's curriculum is dependent on the final approval of the Chairperson of the Subject Group English as well as the Director of the School of Languages.

L.2.6.3.3

Compilation of curriculum L606P: English

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLG671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: linguistics	32
ENLG672	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG682	Topics in English linguistics	24
ENLL671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: literature	32
ENLL675	Twentieth-Century fiction	24
ENLL676	Postcolonial world literatures	24
ENLL677	16 th and 17 th century literary studies	24
ENLL678	Fundamentals of modernism in poetry: variety, limits and values	24
ENLL679	Poetics and literary theory	24
ENLL688	Topics in English literature	24
ENLL689	Life writing in the 20 th and 21 st centuries	24
ENLL690	Six Romantics: Writing and revolutions	24
KEUS	<i>Capita selecta</i>	24
AFLG671	Academic Literary	24
Total credits		128

L.2.6.3.4

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (ENLG671 or ENLL671) and four of 24 credits each depending on the focus of his/her curriculum: literature or linguistics.
- Students have to enrol for one of the mini-dissertations (ENLG671 or ENLL671) as well as one theory paper (ENLG672 or ENLL679) depending on the focus of his/her curriculum: literature or linguistics.
- A student has to sit a formal examination in FOUR of the units. The examination in the fifth unit is replaced by the compulsory research essay (ENLG671 or ENLL671).
- Students may enroll for one elective/electives (KEUS) with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from the honours curricula of Afrikaans and Dutch, Setswana, Latin, Literary studies (French and German), Communication Studies, History of Art or Philosophy on the Potchefstroom Campus or from Language Practice on the Vaal Triangle Campus (see the VTC yearbook in this regard - please note that LPRA671 is a co-requisite for any of the LPRA modules in that curriculum). Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFL673 or FREN671. This option should be chosen in consultation with the Chairperson of the Subject Group English.
- Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the Chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.
- Please note that some modules may have prerequisites, e.g. ENLG672, ENLG674 (must have passed ENLL321). ENLG674 should be taken in combination with ENLG672 and ENLG675, and ENLG680 in combination with ENLG679.

L.2.7 PROGRAMME: FRENCH

This programme is offered in conjunction with and according to an agreement between the Department of Modern European Languages of the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Pretoria and the School of Languages (Subject Group: French) in the Faculty of Arts at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. In terms of the agreement the programme is arranged as follows:

- a) In all cases a student must take a minimum of five modules for the programme and pass them before a degree may be awarded by the university concerned.
- b) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Department of French of the University of Pretoria.
- c) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Subject Group: French of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
- d) A fifth module (research methodology and a mini-dissertation) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
- e) The modules on the various campuses will be offered via the following methods: contact sessions on the campus where the student has been registered with the support of educational technology (Skype, video sessions, online learning environments etc.) in order to follow the modules on the other campus. It may be expected from students to occasionally attend contact sessions on the other campus.

L.2.7.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.6.1 of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

- a) The prerequisite for admission to French Honours is a Bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: FREN311, 321 or a minimum of 60 credits in French at the University of Pretoria. The final year modules must have been passed with an average of at least 60%.
- b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum of 65% may apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group French and the Director of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) with the aim of possible admission to the Honours programme. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit. In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee.

Programme Outcomes

The programme and curriculum aim to develop scientific knowledge of and insight into the linguistic structure and literature of French. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

- a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
- b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
- c) acquire, control, apply, analyze and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
- d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;

- e) have the ability to describe, place and analyze selected works, authors or aspects from a literary historical perspective;
- f) know and master the linguistic nature of French;
- g) know and master theories of language and literature;
- h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
- i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
- j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
- k) recognize, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

L.2.7.2 Curriculum L601P: French

L.2.7.2.1 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Research Area, be admitted to an MA degree in General Linguistic and Literary Theory at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. Alternatively a student can apply to do an MA degree at the University of Pretoria provided that the student meets the relevant prerequisites.

Please Note: The NWU is currently in the process of arranging the inclusion of an MA degree in French in its programme. However, studies towards an MA degree in French will not be accommodated until this process has been finalized.

L.2.7.2.2 Other rules

- a) North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus): The different modules from which a student may choose will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
- b) The interuniversity programme committee will determine which modules will be offered annually in the light of a) above.
- c) A student who wishes to register for this programme must report to the leader of the particular programme on the particular campus before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission to the programme on the prescribed form and before the prescribed deadline.
- d) The compilation of a student's Honours curriculum in French will be subject to the final approval of the interuniversity programme committee as well as of the Director of the School of Languages at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University.
- e) A student who considers studies towards an MA degree, must please take note of the relevant requirements and regulations for the continuation of studies at this level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University and the University of Pretoria.

L.2.7.2.3 Compilation of curriculum L601P: FRENCH

This first postgraduate level curriculum offers students the opportunity to develop their interest in and knowledge of French in order to prepare them for further postgraduate studies. The compilation of a curriculum in this programme would offer the student ideally the opportunity to engage, already on Honours level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, in the specialized research areas of the Research Unit for Languages and Literature in the South African Context.

Please note: The primary campus for the relevant module is indicated in bold.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
French		
Core modules:		
FREN673 (NWU) FRN762 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN671 (NWU) FRN756 (UP)	French literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context	24
FREN679 (NWU) FRN759 (UP)	Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French	32
Elective modules:	Choose two of the following modules:	
FREN674 (NWU) FRN763 (UP)	French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature	24
FREN675 (NWU) FRN752 (UP)	Semantics and interpreting	24
FREN672 (NWU) FRN764 (UP)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (NWU) FRN757 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
Total credits for the curriculum		128

L.2.7.2.4 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.
- The student must be registered at the NWU if the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.
- A fifth module (research methodology and a mini-dissertation) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
- A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (FREN679 – Research methodology and a mini-dissertation) and four of 24 credits each.
- A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: French in order to obtain permission to do this.
- Students may, under certain circumstances and after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: French enroll for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or GERM671.
- Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.

L.2.8 PROGRAMME: GERMAN

This programme is offered in conjunction with and according to an agreement between the Departement of Modern European Languages of the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Pretoria and the School of Languages (Subject Group: German) in the Faculty of Arts at the Potchefstroom Campus of the

North-West University. In terms of the agreement the programme is arranged as follows:

- a) In all cases a student must take a minimum of five modules for the programme and pass them before a degree may be awarded by the university concerned.
- b) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Department of German of the University of Pretoria.
- c) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Subject Group: German of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
- d) A fifth module (research methodology and a mini-dissertation) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
- e) The modules on the various campuses will be offered via the following methods: contact sessions on the campus where the student has been registered with the support of educational technology (Skype, video sessions, online learning environments etc.) in order to follow the modules on the other campus. It may be expected from students to occasionally attend contact sessions on the other campus.

L.2.8.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.6.1 of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

- a) The prerequisite for admission to German Honours is a Bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: GERM311, 321 and a Goethe-Zertifikat B2 on the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University or DTS361, 362, 363, 364 at the University of Pretoria. The final year modules must have been passed with an average of at least 65%.
- b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum of 65% may apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group German and the Director of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) with the aim of possible admission to the Honours programme. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit. In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee.

Programme Outcomes

The programme and curriculum aim to develop scientific knowledge of and insight into the linguistic structure and literature of German. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

- a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
- b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
- c) acquire, control, apply, analyze and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
- d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
- e) have the ability to describe, place and analyze selected works, authors or aspects from a literary historical perspective;
- f) know and master the linguistic nature of German;
- g) know and master theories of language and literature;
- h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;

- i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
- j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
- k) recognize, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

L.2.8.2 Curriculum L601P: German

L.2.8.2.1 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Research Area, be admitted to an MA degree in General Linguistic and Literary Theory at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. Alternatively a student can apply to do an MA degree at the University of Pretoria provided that the student meets the relevant prerequisites.

Please Note: The NWU is currently in the process of arranging the inclusion of an MA degree in German in its programme. However, studies towards an MA degree may not be accommodated until this process has been finalized.

L.2.8.2.2 Other rules

- a) North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus): The different modules from which a student may choose will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
- b) The interuniversity programme committee will determine which modules will be offered annually in the light of a) above.
- c) A student who wishes to register for this programme must report to the leader of the particular programme on the particular campus before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission to the programme on the prescribed form and before the prescribed deadline.
- d) The compilation of a student's Honours curriculum in German will be subject to the final approval of the interuniversity programme committee as well as of the Director of the School of Languages at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University.
- e) A student who considers studies towards an MA degree, must please take note of the relevant requirements and regulations for the continuation of studies at this level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University and the University of Pretoria.

L.2.8.2.3 Compilation of curriculum L601P: GERMAN

This first postgraduate level curriculum offers students the opportunity to develop their interest in and knowledge of German in order to prepare them for further postgraduate studies. The compilation of a curriculum in this programme would offer the student ideally the opportunity to engage, already on Honours level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, in the specialized research areas of the Research Unit for Languages and Literature in the South African Context.

Please note: The primary campus for the relevant module is indicated in bold.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
German		
Core modules:		

GERM674 (NWU) DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
GERM671 (NWU) DTS755 (UP)	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature	24
GERM679 (NWU) DTS754 (UP)	Research methodology (8) and mini-dissertation (24) Research on a chosen topic in French	32
Elective modules:	Choose two of the following modules:	
GERM675 (NWU) DTS 756 (UP)	German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries	24
GERM672 (NWU) DTS 757 (UP)	German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries	24
GERM673 (NWU) DTS758 (UP)	German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German Literature	24
GERM676 (NWU) DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign languages	24
Total credits for the curriculum		128

L.2.8.2.4 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.
- The student must be registered at the NWU if the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.
- A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (GERM679 – Research methodology and a mini-dissertation) and four of 24 credits each.
- A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: German in order to obtain permission to do this.
- Students may, after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: German, enroll for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or FREN671.
- Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.

L.2.9 PROGRAMME: AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING

L.2.9.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2, the following rules apply:

- a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: SKRK111, 121, 211, 222, 311, 321 (or their equivalents).
- b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Creative Writing as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

L.2.9.2 Programme outcomes

The primary purpose of the qualification is to develop the nature and scope of students' knowledge of Creative Writing, enhancing their insight into and stimulating their creative and scientific skills in this disciplinary field. After completion of this qualification, the students will demonstrate the ability to

- a) gain access to, and process and manage relevant disciplinary information independently;
- b) thereby demonstrating acquired insight into the applicability and coherence of such information, i.e. by making it apparent in the demonstrated abilities mentioned below;
- c) demonstrate implied mastery of Creative Writing theory as well as relevant approaches in literary and language practice theory, i.e. by applying these in their own creative writing;
- d) deal critically with the methodologies of Creative Writing and other applicable literary theories, evaluating them in a principled, accountable manner, and communicating such evaluations responsibly in written form or within group discussions;
- e) illustrate – in written form or within group discussions – knowledge of and insight into the specific nature and characteristics of applicable literary genres (prose, poetry, drama, children's and youth literature), e.g. by contextualizing them within the relevant Afrikaans genre traditions;
- f) plan, write, edit and prepare original creative writing in chosen genres, with due observance of the current, dynamic South African literary publication context;
- g) form and communicate an own creative and literary perspective, based on students' own experiences of the writing process as well as on acquired knowledge of and insights into literary theory and the development of (Afrikaans) literary history and criticism; and
- h) manage own critical and creative work in a competent, literate, ethical and professional way, presenting it in such a way that it can be of valuable use in various disciplines and professions.

L.2.9.3 Curriculum L601P: AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING (This programme is only presented in Afrikaans)

L.2.9.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Afrikaans Creative Writing, Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistic and Literary Theory.

L.2.9.3.2 Other rules

- a) The different modules for which students may opt, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Groups Creative Writing and Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other circumstances may play a role.
- b) The successful completion of modules in Afrikaans & Dutch at level 3 – AFLL 311 and 321 – is strongly recommended.

- c) For students who did not take and pass AFLL311 and 321, the module SKRK671 is compulsory.
- d) Under certain circumstances and with the approval of the various directors of schools, a student may be allowed to take one module from a related subject as part of the curriculum under the heading *capita selecta*. Consult the chairperson of the subject group involved.
- e) The mini-dissertation of AFLL676 must be related to Afrikaans Creative Writing.
- d) Students who wish to be allowed to this programme will be screened by means of the submission of an original piece of writing. Approach the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this requirement in good time.
- e) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.
- f) The compilation of a specific student's Honours curriculum is subject to the final approval of the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

L.2.9.3.3 **Compilation of curriculum L601P: Afrikaans Creative Writing**

Please note: This honours programme in Creative Writing is made up of existing modules in other programmes. One additional module has been established specifically for students who have no background in Afrikaans and Dutch.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Creative Writing		
Core modules:		
AFLL676	Afrikaans Creative Writing	24
AFLG671	Afrikaans Text Editing	24
AFLL679	Research Methodology (8) and research paper (24)	32
Elective modules: Choose two of the following modules:		
SKRK671 *	Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers	24
AFLL671	Afrikaans Poetry: Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLW673	From Text to Performance: A Study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLL675:	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature	24
AFLW672	Narratology: The Novel and Film	24
Total credits for the curriculum		128

* Please see rules c) and d) below.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- a) THREE modules are compulsory: AFLL676 (24 credits; Afrikaans Creative Writing), AFLG671 (24 credits; Afrikaans Text Editing) and AFLG679 (32 credits; Research Methodology (8) and the mini-dissertation (24).
- b) A student must include at least TWO modules (24 credits each) from the available elective modules.

- c) Students who have not completed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major subject at undergraduate level, are required to include SKRK671 as one of the optional modules.
- d) Students who completed AFLL311 and 321 (or equivalent modules) will not be allowed to take SKRK671.
- e) Students are allowed to take one module as *capita selecta* (KEUS) from a related field at honours level with a credit total of not less than 24, but they must then register separately for that specific module, e.g. ENLL673. This *capita selecta* module may be from Communication Studies, Art History, Philosophy or, if a student has the required subject group background, one of the literature modules at honours level (Afrikaans & Dutch, English, Setswana, German or French).
- f) Students who wish to register for **more than the two optional modules** of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

L.2.10 PROGRAMME: LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

L.2.10.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 the following rules apply:

SPECIFIC admission requirements for the programme:

- a) A Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: TTEG121, TTEG211, TTEG221, TTEG311, and TTEG321 on the Potchefstroom Campus of the NWU.
- b) Students who have not obtained the required minimum of 60% on level three for the relevant modules or who have obtained the first B-qualification at another institution, can apply to the chairperson of the Dept of Language Technology and the Director of the School of Languages of the NWU (Potchefstroom Campus) for possible acceptance to this honours programme. Exceptions will be considered on merit and may include an admission test and/or taking the required modules additionally.

L.2.10.2 Programme outcomes

The programme (and curriculum) has as its goal to develop scientific insight and knowledge in Language Technology. That entails the following:

- a) The acquisition of scientific factual knowledge, insight into the coherence of the relevant topics by engaging on interdisciplinary level with the academic offering.
- b) The skill to identify and solve problems critically and creatively.
- c) The skills to acquire, apply, analyse, integrate and evaluate knowledge independently.
- d) Students will have the ability, knowledge and values by which to create, develop, manage and exploit language resources, create language technology applications and follow a career in the field.
- e) Students will understand the multilingual complexity of South Africa and will contribute via language technology to the empowerment of the entire community.
- f) Students will be able to contribute to the management of information and information sources with their knowledge and understanding of applicable multidisciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories and research methodology.

- g) Students will be able to solve Information Technology (IT) related problems by using their deep seated knowledge and insight into the field of IT, and by using approaches and techniques from related fields.
- h) Students will realise the importance of ensuring continued capability and staying on the frontline of the latest technologies and techniques, and stay lifelong students by utilising a well-established learning ability.

L.2.10.3 Curriculum L601P: Language Technology

L.2.10.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of this qualification, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted into the Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics or General Language Theory at NQF level 9.

L.2.10.3.2 Other rules

- a) The different modules from which a student may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
- b) A student who wishes to register for the curriculum in Language Technology must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.
- c) **Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.**
- d) The compilation of a student's Honours curriculum will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.
- e) A student who considers studies for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

The following rules apply to TTEG 673 and TTEG 674:

- a) Internship should be done at an institution approved by the School of Languages and CText, under the supervision of an internship supervisor who has been approved by the School of Languages and CText.
- b) Internship lasts for a minimum of 640 working hours (about four (4) months). The full time need not be done in one institution. It can be completed in more than one approved institution, in South Africa or in a foreign country.
- c) Although the School of Languages and CText will help in finding suitable internships, the final responsibility rests with the learner.
- d) In principle there is no financial remuneration for internship — learners work at their own expense. However, there is no objection if a learner should be remunerated for services rendered.

L.2.10.3.3 Compilation of curriculum L601P: Language Technology

The aim with this curriculum is to give students who would like to specialise in *Language Technology* at an early stage of their studies, an opportunity to do so.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Core modules:		
Language Technology		
TTEG672	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TTEG673	Language Technology: Internship 1	24
TTEG674	Language Technology: Internship 2	24
TTEG675	Natural Language Processing: Advanced	24
Elective modules: Choose one of the following modules:		
Afrikaans and Dutch		
AFL679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
AFLG671	Afrikaans text editing	24
AFLG672	Afrikaans linguistics: themes and tendencies	24
AFLG673	Language and society	24
AFLG674	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLG675	Forensic linguistics (only offered from 2011)	24
TTEG671	Language and technology	24
English		
ENLG671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: language	32
ENLG672	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG682	Topics in English linguistics	24
French **		
FREN673 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN675 (UP)	Semantics and interpreting	24
FREN672	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
FREN679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French	32
German *		
DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign languages	24
GERM679	Research methodology (8) and mini-dissertation (24) Research on a chosen topic in German	32
Latin		
LATN672	Unseen translation and Translation Studies	24
LATN677	Legal Latin	24
Setswana		

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNG671	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNG672	Setswana: Linguistic theory	24
TSNG673	Setswana: morphology and phonology	24
TSNG674	Setswana: syntax	24
TSNG675	Setswana: semantics	24
Elective modules: Choose two of the following modules:		
Computer Science		
ITRI611	Data Warehouses I	12
ITRI612	Linear Programming I	12
ITRI613	Databases I	12
ITRI614	Information Systems Engineering I	12
ITRI615	Computer Security I	12
ITRI616	Artificial Intelligence I	12
ITRI617	Image Processing I	12
ITRI618	Decision Support Systems I	12
ITRI621	Data Warehouses II	12
ITRI622	Linear Programming II	12
ITRI623	Databases II	12
ITRI624	Information Systems Engineering II	12
ITRI625	Computer Security II	12
ITRI626	Artificial Intelligence II	12
ITRI627	Image Processing II	12
ITRI628	Decision Support Systems II	12
Total credits		128

*** The modules in German are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (German) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.**

**** * The modules in French are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (French) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.**

L.2.10.3.4 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- Students must take four compulsory modules: TTEG672 (32), TTEG673 (24), TTEG674 (24), TTEG675 (24).
- Students must take module(s) with a credit total of not more than 24 from the list of available honours options in Linguistics offered annually in the participating subject groups (namely Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Latin, Setswana, French and German), OR from Computer Science subjects on honours level.
- Before students may register for any Honours module, all the undergraduate modules of the specific subject must have been completed successfully. This in fact means an English module may not be taken if the student has not successfully completed the undergraduate modules in English.

- Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

L.2.11 PROGRAMME: PHILOSOPHY

L.2.11.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 the following rules apply:

- A Bachelor's degree in which all the modules of Philosophy at the different undergraduate levels were passed. The modules of the final undergraduate year must have been passed with an average of at least 60%.
- The Director of the School of Philosophy can grant admission to a student who did not pass all the required Philosophy modules mentioned in a) above, if he is convinced that the particular student has sufficient background in Philosophy to enable him/her to meet the demands of the curriculum.
- Prospective students who do not comply with the requirements mentioned in a) and b) above, may be admitted to the programme provided they complete PHIL211 and PHIL221 as supplementary, preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

L.2.11.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum for this programme, students should be able to

- analyse, interpret, reconstruct and criticize texts on Philosophy and the relevant schools of thought and ideas pertaining to the discipline;
- apply the most important philosophical ideas that they have acquired in a creative manner, with regard to important issues in the contemporary world;
- identify philosophical problems and contextualise them;
- react in a thoughtful and critical way to identified philosophical problems from an individual philosophical viewpoint, with reference to the Reformational-Christian and other traditions within philosophy;
- formulate their knowledge and individual viewpoints in clearly formulated and structured essays, as well as in visual and oral presentations.

L.2.11.3 Curriculum L608: Philosophy

L.2.11.3.1 Articulation

After the successful completion of the curriculum students (who obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) may be admitted to the Master's degree in Philosophy.

L.2.11.3.2 **Compilation of curriculum L608P: Philosophy**

Compulsory modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILH678	History of Philosophy	24
FILH674	Reformative Philosophy	24
FILH677	Project	32
Ancillary modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILH679	Systematic Philosophy A	24
FILH680	Systematic Philosophy B	24
KEUS681	Capita Selecta	24
Total credits		128

L.2.11.3.3 **Rules for compilation of the curriculum**

- Students must take ALL THREE the compulsory modules, plus TWO electives.
- The module (KEUS681) refers to a module related to Philosophy (e.g. a module that deals with the philosophy of a special science or a theoretical module from another discipline) with a total of at least 24 credits. Students should register for this specific module.

L.2.12 **PROGRAMME: HISTORY**

L.2.12.1 **Specific admission requirements of the programme**

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 the following apply:

A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or equivalents have been passed: HIST111 HIST121, HIST211, HIST221, HIST311 en HIST321. The modules at the third level must have been passed with an average of at least 65%.

L.2.12.2 **Programme outcomes**

On completion of this programme, students should be able to

- a) demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge of historical questions in a chosen theme and period, which are relevant within a world and Africa context today and to use this knowledge in solving a research problem;
- b) formulate an own frame of reference regarding the above-mentioned historical questions from the perspective of a chosen value system;
- c) motivate appropriate research methods and techniques and to use them in researching, analysing, identifying and evaluating a typical historical question from research literature;
- d) write a report on the above-mentioned research problem that meets the academic and professional requirements set for it and to communicate it to laymen as well as to an academic audience with the use of appropriate media.

L.2.12.3 Curriculum L601P: History

L.2.12.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, the student may gain admission to a Masters degree in History.

L.2.12.3.2 Compilation of curriculum L601P: History

Compulsory modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST611	History: Method and theory	24
HIST 612	History: Historiography	32
Ancillary modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST 623	History: South African History: a selected theme	24
HIST 624	History: African History: a selected theme	24
HIST 625	History: World History: a selected theme	24
HIST 626	History: Research project	24
Total credits		128

L.2.12.3.3 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- A student must do FIVE course units. HIST611 and HIST612 are compulsory.
- The choice of course units is done in consultation with the Chairperson of the subject.
- Some of the modules are presented on the Vaal Campus and students are responsible for their own travel arrangements and costs to attend the classes.

L.2.13 PROGRAMME: COMMUNICATION STUDIES

L.2.13.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 of the University the following apply:

- a) A three year degree in Communication Studies with an average pass rate of 60% for the core modules on third year level in Communication Studies.
- b) All applicants are screened before admission.
- c) Admission to the specialization fields Journalism, Communication management, Communication for social change, Organisational media management and Documentary video production is subject to screening according to the criteria stated in the student guide.
- d) An average of at least 60% for the communication theory module (KCOM218) as well as the communication research module KCOM311 or equivalent modules.
- e) Additional admission requirements apply for each curriculum.
- f) The following modules are excluded from a second examination opportunity: KCMJ672, KCMJ673, KCMN611, KCMO611, KCMO612, KCMO671, KCMV671.
- g) Not all honour courses will be presented unless there is sufficient demand.

L.2.13.2 Curriculum L611P: Journalism**L.2.13.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum**

The student must obtain an average of 60% for each of the graduate journalism related modules (KCOM 111, 121, 229, 371) to be admitted to the curriculum.

L.2.13.2.2 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum students should be able to work as a well rounded junior journalist in the media.

L.2.13.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Communication (Journalism).

L.2.13.2.4 Compilation of curriculum L611P: Journalism

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMN671	Research report	32
KCMJ673	Journalism in practice	72
KCMJ672	Journalism: media and society	16
Total credits		136

L.2.13.2.5 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

All the modules are compulsory

L.2.13.3 Curriculum L612P: Documentary video**L.2.13.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum**

The student must pass the compulsory modules KCOM317 and KCOM327 with an average of 60% to be admitted to the curriculum.

L.2.13.3.2 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum students should be able to execute, the filming, editing and sound sweetening of various documentary videos.

L.2.13.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Communication (Documentary video).

L.2.13.3.4 Compilation of curriculum L612P: Documentary video

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KCMN611	Research methodology	16
KCMN671	Research report	32
KSGS676	Film studies	24
KCMV671	Video production	64
Total credits		136

L.2.13.3.5 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

All the modules are compulsory

L.2.13.4 Curriculum L613P: Communication for social change

L.2.13.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum

- a) The student must pass the compulsory modules KCOM222 and KCOM318 with an average of 60% to be admitted to the curriculum.
- b) The additional under-graduate communication modules will be taken into consideration after the KCOM222 and KCOM318 marks have been assessed.

L.2.13.4.2 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum students should be able to

- a) identify, plan, manage and research a communication problem in a development context by means of relevant research methods in addition to writing a research report on it;
- b) function effectively as a communication manager in a complex development society;
- c) critically analyse the most important theories in the field of communication for social change and apply such theory in a development context.

L.2.13.4.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Communication (Communication for social change).

L.2.13.4.4 Compilation of curriculum L613P: Communication for social change

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KCMN611	Research methodology	16
KCMN671	Research report	32
KCMO672	Advanced communication for social change	24
KCMO612	Communication for social change: fundamental approaches	16
KCMO621	Communication for social change: context and application	16
KCMK621	Communication management: relationship and reputation management	16
KCMM612	Organisational media management: contexts and applications	16
Total credits		136

L.2.13.4.5 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- All the modules are compulsory.

L.2.13.5 Curriculum L614P: Organisational Media Management

L.2.13.5.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum

The student must pass the compulsory modules KCOM211, 316, 371 and 326 with an average of 60% for each to be admitted to the curriculum.

Additional selection processes are also taken into account due to infrastructure limitations.

L.2.13.5.2 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum students should be able to demonstrate with a suitable professional attitude some advanced knowledge, understanding and application concerning applied communication research, the theoretical principles and practices of Organisational media management within for-profit and non profit organisations in the South African context.

L.2.13.5.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the qualification with an average of 65 %) may be admitted to a master's degree in Communication (Organisational Media Management).

L.2.13.5.4 Compilation of curriculum L614P: Organisational Media Management

Compulsory modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KCMN611	Research methodology	16
KCMN671	Research report	32
KCMM674	Organisational media management: specialised projects	32
KCMM675	Organisational media management: writing	8
KCMM611	Organisational media management: Theoretical Applications	16
KCMM612	Organisational media management: contexts and applications	16
Ancillary modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KCMK613	Marketing Management in a Communication Context	16
KCMK621	Communication Management: relationship and reputation management	16
Total credits		136

L.2.13.5.5 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

Apart from the compulsory modules, students may choose one of the following: KCMK613 or KCMK621.

L.2.13.6 Curriculum L615P: Communication Management**L.2.13.6.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum**

The student must pass the communication management related modules (KCOM122, 213, 218, 328 and 329) with an average of 60% to be admitted to the curriculum.

L.2.13.6.2 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum students should be able to

- a) demonstrate with a proper professional attitude, advanced knowledge, understanding and application as to how important theories and academic research methods may be applied in Communication Management.
- b) apply the theoretical principles and practices of the following fields of focus: public discourse, communication for social change contexts, organisation media management, relationship and reputation management, organisational communication and marketing management in a communication context.

L.2.13.6.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Communication (Communication Management).

L.2.13.6.4 Compilation of curriculum L615P: Communication Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KCMN611	Research methodology	16
KCMN671	Research report	32
KCMK611	Communication management theory: fundamental approaches	16
KCMM612	Organisational media management: contexts and applications	16
KCMK613	Marketing management in a communication context	16
KCMO621	Communication for social change: contexts and application	16
KCMK621	Communication management: Rrelationship and reputation management	16
KCMK623	Public speaking	8
Total credits		136

L.2.13.6.5 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

All the modules are compulsory

L.2.14 PROGRAMME: HISTORY OF ART**L.2.14.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme**

In addition to General Rule A.3.2, the following rule applies:

Students must have obtained a minimum of 60% for each of the modules KSGS312 and KSGS322.

L.2.14.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum for this programme, students should be able to

- a) demonstrate their ability to do independent research within the framework of art-historical methods and prove that they are able to represent their research in the form of a dissertation, assignments, seminars, within group discussions, as well as in formal oral presentations;
- b) demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the various fields of study and relevant paradigms in order to compare and synthesize them into an independent stance/point of view.

L.2.14.3 Curriculum L601P: History of Art

L.2.14.3.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of this curriculum, students (who obtained the qualification with an average mark of 65%) may be admitted to studies for a master's degree in History of Art.

Composition of the curriculum: L601P: History of Art

Compulsory modules		
Module code	Descriptive title	Credits
KSGS684	Art and society (dissertation module)	32
KSGS685	Philosophy, theory and methodology of art	24
Electives		
Module code	Descriptive title	Credits
KSGS676	Film studies	24
KSGS682	Themes in contemporary visual culture	24
KSGS683	Art and visual culture: theory and practice	24
KSGS686	Visual and popular culture theory	24

Rules for the composition of the curriculum:

- Students must complete the compulsory modules (KSGS684 and KSGS685).
- Students can select any three further modules from the electives, and may also instead of one of these modules follow one *capita selecta* module. Such a module must be an honours module of a subject that the student has passed as a major on third year level, and permission must be given by the subject leader of the particular honours module as well as the programme leader of the honours in History of Art.

L.2.15 PROGRAMME: MUSIC

This programme is offered only in English.

L.2.15.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 of the University the following rule applies:

A Bachelor's degree with music subjects or an equivalent qualification. Students who only completed History of Music for the Bachelor's degree, will not be admitted to Honours studies in Music.

- Candidates who wish to choose MUSN686 as one of the ancillary modules have to audition in the instrument of their choice. A well-balanced programme of approximately 20–25 minutes, consisting of works that are representative of various styles, genres and languages, has to be presented to the panel.

L.2.15.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum of this programme, the student will be able to apply comprehensive and well-rounded knowledge, techniques and principles regarding the study and practice of music within his/her field of specialization, and to communicate effectively about it orally and in writing.

L.2.15.3 Curriculum L626P: Music

L.2.15.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students may be admitted to the Master's degree in Music.

L.2.15.3.2 Compilation of curriculum L626P: Music

Compulsory modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN671	Research methodology	8
MUSN672	Research essay	24
Ancillary modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN673	Music History	24
MUSN674	Social Musicology	24
MUSN675	Didactics: Practical Music	24
MUSN676	Group Music	24
MUSN677	Didactics of Music Theory Subjects	24
MUSN678	Music Theory	24
MUSN686	Practical Music	24
MUSN687	Research in Music Education	24
MUSN688	African Music	24
MUSN689	Choral Conducting	24
KEUS	<i>Capita selecta</i>	24
Total credits		128

L.2.15.3.3 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- Apart from the compulsory modules, a student must complete four elective modules.

- With the approval of the Director of the School of Music, a student may take one module from a related subject as *capita selecta*. The total credits for this module must be at least 24 and students must register for the specific module.

L.2.16 PROGRAMME: POLITICAL STUDIES

L.2.16.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2, the following apply:

- a) A B-degree in which all the modules of Political Studies were passed at the various undergraduate year levels.
- b) The modules in Political Studies of the final undergraduate year, barring exceptions, and approved by the School Director, must be passed with an average of at least 65%.

L.2.16.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the curriculum of this programme, the student should be

- a) able to motivate and use applicable research methods and techniques to examine, analyse and evaluate typical issues in the field of Political Science and International Politics from relevant research literature;
- b) able to describe, critically evaluate and judge the most important political ideas;
- c) able to describe, critically evaluate and judge important issues in world politics;
- d) able to understand analytical approaches to the study of politics, apply them within the global context of a developing world, and critically explain and evaluate them;
- e) able to understand and apply methods of political comparisons and compare and evaluate political systems in the world;
- f) able to analyse formulated policy (in general but also specific policy outputs in South Africa) and evaluate it according to specific criteria in order to determine the potential of success;
- g) able to evaluate South Africa's political system and compare it with other democracies in the rest of the world, in order to point out the differences and similarities.

L.2.16.3 Curriculum L601P: Political Studies

L.2.16.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, the student may be admitted to the Master's degree in Political Studies.

L.2.16.3.2 Compilation of curriculum L601P: Political Studies

Compulsory modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS611	Methodology	16
POLS612	Policy Studies	16
POLS613	Political Philosophy	16
POLS673	Research Project	32
Ancillary modules		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS621	Comparative Politics	16
POLS622	Issues in World Politics	16
POLS623	Political Dynamics	16
POLS624	Politics in the Developing World	16
POLS625	Africa Politics	16
POLS626	Governance and Political Transformation	16
POLS627	Political Economy	16
Total credits		128

L.2.16.3.3 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

The student must select three modules from the list of ancillary modules in corroboration with the chairperson. The offering of ancillary modules depends upon staff capacity.

L.2.17 PROGRAMME: SETSWANA

L.2.17.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2 the following rules apply:

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents (before 2010) were passed with an average of at least 60%: ATSN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 or SETM111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321.
- Students who wish to register for Honours studies when more than 6 years have elapsed since the completion of their Bachelor's degree, and who complied with the requirement of 60% in their studies, will have to pass an additional entrance examination.
- The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Setswana as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

L.2.17.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum for this programme, students should be able to

- demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, linguistic theory, Setswana morphology and syntax and Setswana semantics;
- demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, literary theory, Setswana prose, Setswana poetry, Setswana drama, Setswana children's literature and the Setswana language in general.

The programme (and curriculum) aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Setswana, which would entail

- a) acquisition of scholarly and scientific knowledge as well as insight into the relationships between academic disciplines by means of an interdisciplinary approach;
- b) acquisition, control, analysis, integration and application of knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;
- c) students to be effective learners who realise the need for life-long learning;
- d) understanding and applying the linguistic and/or literary nature of Setswana;
- e) knowing and mastering various literary and linguistic theories;
- f) dealing critically with the methodologies of various linguistic and literary theories;
- g) formulating personal literary and linguistic opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
- h) articulating and communicating the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
- i) recognizing and understanding of the linguistic and literary phenomena of culturally-diverse South African and world populations and to communicate them to others.

L.2.17.3 Curriculum L633P: Setswana

L.2.17.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Setswana.

L.2.17.3.2 Other rules

- a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group African Languages can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
- b) Before starting Honours studies, a student must apply for screening to the chairperson of the subject group on the prescribed form.
- c) The compilation of the students' Honours curriculum is subject to the final approval of the Chairperson of the subject group as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

L.2.17.3.3 Compilation of curriculum L633P: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Linguistics		
TSNG671	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNG672	Setswana: Linguistic theory	24
TSNG673	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology	24
TSNG674	Setswana: Syntax	24
TSNG675	Setswana: Semantics	24
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Literature		
TSNL671	Setswana literature: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNL672	Setswana: Literary theory	24
TSNL673	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675	Setswana: Drama	24
TSNL676	Setswana: Childrens' literature	24
Total credits		128

L.2.17.3.4 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- A candidate who prefers Linguistics must take TSNG671 (32 credits) as well as the four other linguistics modules of 24 credits each.
- A candidate who prefers Literature must take TSNL671 (32 credits) and TSNL672 (24 credits) as well as three other literature modules of 24 credits each.
- In cases where students want to include both linguistics and literature modules in their respective programmes, the approval of the Chairperson of the Subject Group African Languages as well as of the Director of the School of Languages will be necessary.

L.2.18 PROGRAMME: SOCIOLOGY

L.2.18.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2, the following rules apply:

- a) Registration for Honours students should take place not later than 31 January.
- b) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Sociology (for curriculum L630P) or Social Anthropology (for curriculum L631P) were passed during the respective undergraduate levels.
- c) The modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of at least 65%.

L.2.18.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum for this programme, students should be able to

- a) demonstrate advanced socio-analytical skills that would enable them to engage with advanced methodologies, including a basic knowledge of statistical methods;
- b) demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Sociology (curriculum L630P) or Social Anthropology (curriculum L631P) as well as a detailed knowledge of the specialization fields of The Sociology of Development, Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies, Women's Studies and the Sociology of South Africa;
- c) render a service with the acquired knowledge in order to analyse social questions in South African society and to show a well-founded knowledge in this regard.

L.2.18.3 Curriculum L630P: Sociology

L.2.18.3.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of the curriculum, students may be admitted to the master's programme for Sociology or Industrial Sociology.

L.2.18.3.2 Compilation of curriculum L630P: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL611	Social Theories	32
SOCL612	Research Methodology	32
SOCL621	Sociology of Development	16
SOCL625	Industrial Sociology	16
SOCL627	Women's Studies	16
SOCL628	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies	16
SOCL629	The Sociology of South Africa	16
SOCI 621	Group Dynamics	16
SOCL671	Research project	32
Total credits		128

L.2.18.3.3 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

SOCL611, SOCL612 and SOCL671 are compulsory. Students may select two modules from: SOCL621, SOCL625, SOCL627, SOCL628, SOCL629 or SOCI 621. The availability of modules will depend on staff capacity. Students are advised to register additionally for the module Descriptive Statistics (STTN111).

L.2.18.4 Curriculum L631P: Sociology and Social Anthropology

L.2.18.4.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of this curriculum, students may be admitted to the Master's Programme in Anthropology.

L.2.18.4.2 **Compilation of curriculum L631P: Sociology and Social Anthropology**

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL611	Social Theories	32
SOCL621	Sociology of Development	16
SOCL625	Industrial Sociology	16
SOCL627	Women's Studies	16
SOCL628	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies	16
SOCL629	Sociology of South Africa	16
SOCI 621	Group Dynamics	16
SANL671	Research project	64
Total credits		128

L.2.18.4.3 **Rule for the composition of the curriculum**

SOCL611 and SANL671 are compulsory. Students may choose two modules from: SOCL621, SOCL625, SOCL627, SOCL628, SOCL629 or SOCI 621. The availability of modules will depend on staff capacity.

L.2.19 **EXAMINATION**

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

L.3 **RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACHELOR OF ARTS (DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT)**

The study may be done part-time or full-time.

L.3.1 **DURATION OF THE STUDY**

The minimum study period is one year and the maximum duration is three years for full-time and part-time studies as calculated from the date of first registration for the specific programme.

L.3.2 **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION**

- a) The rules for admission to this qualification are in accordance with the stipulations of General Rule A.3.2. Specific admission requirements for the different programmes and curricula are set out in the the rules for the programmes and curricula.

L.3.3 **PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE**

L.3.3.1 **Specific admission requirements of the programme**

In addition to General Rule A.6.1 the following apply:

- a) A Bachelor's degree in Public Administration or Public Management or an equivalent qualification.
- b) Students who wish to commence with an Honours Programme during the first semester in February, must register before 31 January. These students will complete the Programme at the end of the second semester, towards the end of November. Registration during the middle of the year is also permitted. Students who choose to make use of this option, must register before 30 June in order to commence with their Honours studies in the

second semester during July. These students will then complete the programme at the end of the first semester, towards the end of July, of the following year.

- c) The modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of at least 65%.

L.3.3.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum of this programme, the student should

- a) be able to demonstrate a wide spectrum of themes and facets of management with the focus on sustainable development;
- b) with this knowledge, be able to function in an optimal manner in professional occupations;
- c) be able to make a self-initiated contribution towards a meaningful interpretation of the complex socio-political issues within South African society and to find practical solutions to implement them.

L.3.3.3 Curriculum L602P: Public Management and Governance

L.3.3.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students may be admitted to a Master's degree in Development and Management or a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance.

L.3.3.3.2 Compilation of curriculum L602P: Public Management and Governance

Compulsory modules		
Module Code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA 671	Research Project	32
PUMA 614	Research Methodology	16
PUMA 615	Public Management Theories	16
PUMA 613	Public Policy Analysis	16
PUMA 621	Public Financial Management	16
PUMA 622	Public Human Resource Management	16
PUMA 625	Public Project Management	16
Total credits		128

L.3.3.3.3 Rule for compilation of the curriculum

All the modules must be completed.

L.3.4 EXAMINATION

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

L.4 RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREES

The Master's degree is the degree in the Faculty of Arts which follows on an Honours degree or a four year degree or another recognised degree which has been approved by the Senate or after the status of an Honours degree or a four year degree has been granted.

For the following Master's degree programmes, the calendars provided for the different faculties should be consulted	
Computer Science	Natural Sciences
Economics	Economic and Management Sciences
Geography and Environmental Studies	Natural Sciences
Industrial Psychology	Economic and Management Sciences
Labour Relations	Economic and Management Sciences
Mathematics	Natural Sciences
Psychology	Health Sciences
Tourism Management	Economic and Management Sciences

L.4.1 DURATION OF THE STUDY

The minimum study period is one year and the maximum duration is three years as calculated from the year of first registration for a particular programme.

L.4.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION

The requirements for admission and registration are specified in General Rule A.4.2. Specific admission requirements for the various programmes and curricula are set out in the rules for the programmes and curricula.

Students are referred to the *Guidelines for Postgraduate Students* for information regarding technical requirements of the mini-dissertation / dissertation.

L.4.3 MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN THE RESEARCH UNIT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT

L.4.3.1 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS OF AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

L.4.3.1.1 Curriculum L801P: Afrikaans and Dutch

L.4.3.1.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) A student must have a Honours degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or have the status of such a degree approved by the Senate. Its study contents must satisfy the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.
- b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
- c) The student should also demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

L.4.3.1.1.2 Curriculum outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

- a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Afrikaans and Dutch literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

L.4.3.1.1.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students may be admitted to a PhD in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

L.4.3.1.1.4 Other rules

The various modules from which a student may choose are restricted to the specific modules that the School of Languages and the particular subject group can offer in the current circumstances of a given year. Aspects such as sabbatical leave, availability of academic staff, the minimum number of students required for a course, and so forth may restrict the offer in a given year.

L.4.3.1.1.5 Curriculum L801P: Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFL871	Afrikaans and Dutch	180
Total credits		180

L.4.3.2 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY

L.4.3.2.1 Curriculum L801P: Linguistics and Literary Theory (dissertation)

L.4.3.2.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) A student must have an Honours degree in a language or in Linguistics and Literary Theory or have the status of such a degree as approved by the Senate. Its study contents should satisfy the Chairperson of the subject

- group, the Director of the Research Unit and, where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for a proposed MA study.
- b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
 - c) The student should also demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

L.4.3.2.1.2 Curriculum outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

- a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Linguistics and Literary Theory and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Linguistics and Literary Theory literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

L.4.3.2.1.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students may be admitted to a PhD in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

L.4.3.2.1.4 Other rules

The various programmes and modules from which a student may choose are restricted to the specific modules that the School of Languages and the particular subject group can offer in the circumstances of a given year. Aspects such as sabbatical leave, availability of academic staff, the minimum number of learners required for a course, and so forth may restrict the offer in a given year.

L.4.3.2.1.5 Curriculum L801P: Linguistics and Literary Theory

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATLW871	Linguistics and Literary Theory	180
Total credits		180

L.4.3.3 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES

L.4.3.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) A student must have an Honours degree in English or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for the proposed MA study.
- b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the fourth year or Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the preceding examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
- c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

L.4.3.3.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Applied Language Studies, candidates should demonstrate:

- a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Applied Language Studies and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Applied Language Studies relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Applied Language Studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

- f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

L.4.3.3.3 Curriculum L801P: Applied Language Studies

L.4.3.3.3.1 Articulation

After successful completion of the curriculum, students can be admitted to the PhD in chosen language discipline or Linguistics and Literary Theory.

L.4.3.3.3.2 Curriculum: L801P: Applied Language Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATTL 871	Applied Language Studies	180
Total credits		180

L.4.3.4 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN ENGLISH

L.4.3.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- A student must have an Honours degree in English or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.
- A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
- The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

L.4.3.4.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in English, candidates should demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to English literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in English literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.

- d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of English literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

L.4.3.4.3 Curriculum L801P: English

L.4.3.4.3.1 Articulation

After successful completion of the curriculum, students can be admitted to the PhD in English.

L.4.3.4.3.2 Curriculum L801P: English

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL871	English	180
Total credits		180

L.4.3.5 PROGRAMME: MAGISTER ARTIUM IN SETSWANA

L.4.3.5.1 Curriculum L801P: Setswana

L.4.3.5.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) A student must have an Honours degree in Tswana or an equivalent qualification.
- b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
- c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

L.4.3.5.1.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Setswana, candidates should demonstrate:

- a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Setswana literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Setswana literature or linguistics relevant

to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.

- c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Setswana literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Setswana

Fa morago ga go konosetsa dikerii ya Masters ya Setswana, moithuti o tshwanetse a bontsha:

- a) Kitso e e tswelletseng e e lomagantsweng le go tlhaloganya ga bothokwa ga ditlhagwa tsa Setswana, borutapuo (linguistics) le borutapuo jwa bodirisego (applied linguistics) gammogo le bokgoni jwa go tlhalosa, go radisa le go tlhamalatsa, neela mabaka a bokao le ditiori tsa bothokwa le go emelela bothata jo bo ka dirisiwang.
- b) Bokgoni jwa go dira tshhekatsheko e e lomaganeng e akaretsa tshhekatsheko ya dipatlisiso tsa ga jaana mo ditlhagweng tsa Setswana le tsa borutapuo mo lekaleng le bothata jo patlisiso bo tlaa bo bo mekamekane le jona. Ba sekaseke le go ranola gammogo le go tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo ditlhagwa kgotsa tshedimosetso ya borutapuo ka tsela e e rulaganeng le ka tatelano go ya ka ditiori le mekgwa ya patlisiso ya ditlhagwa kgotsa ya borutapuo.
- c) Ba bontshe bokgoni jwa go neela bokao, go tlhopho, go dira lenaneo le go diragatsa mekgwa e e maleba le ya boithlamedi ka maikaelelo a go mekamekana le mathata a a kgethegileng a dipatlisiso ba le mo tlhokomelong ya bafatlhosi ba bona.
- d) Bokgoni jwa go kwala patlisiso e e tseneletseng ka tsela e e amogelesegang ya seakademi.
- e) Bokgoni jwa go dirisa dikgono tse di tswelletseng tse di kgethegileng mo thutong ya ditlhagwa le borutapuo jwa Setswana le go thlagisa tiro e e bonalang e e tlaa nnang le seabe mo lekaleng la dithuto tsa Setswana.
- f) Mo go leng maleba, go bonagale bokgoni jwa go ka lemoga, go totobatsa le go laola mabaka a maitsholo a a maleba le mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya patlisiso.

4.3.5.1.2.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Tswana.

L.4.3.5.1.3 Other rules

The Master's degree in Setswana is offered in English or in Setswana. Dissertations written in English will be translated into Setswana.

L.4.3.5.1.4 Curriculum L801P: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNL871	Setswana	180
Total credits		180

L.4.4 MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN RESEARCH FOCUS AREA SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION

L.4.4.1 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY

L.4.4.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- An Honours degree in Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.1.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on the industry in the society and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

L.4.4.1.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Industrial Sociology.

L.4.4.1.4 Curriculum L801P: Industrial Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ISOC871	Industrial Sociology	180
Total credits		180

L.4.4.2 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS — HISTORY

L.4.4.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree in History, Cultural History, Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.2.2 Curriculum outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the learner to proceed with advanced studies.

L.4.4.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to a PhD degree in History.

L.4.4.2.4 Curriculum L820P: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
The student must select ONE of the following specializations in this programme		
HIST871	History	180
OR		
EKTP871	Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management	180
OR		
HISP871	Cultural History	180
Total credits		180

L.4.4.2.5 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION

L.4.4.2.6 Curriculum L801P: Communication Studies (dissertation)

L.4.4.2.6.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) A four year Bachelor of Communication qualification for which the core modules at the fourth level were passed with an average of 65%, or an Honours degree in Communication which was obtained with an average of 65%, or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average of 65%.
- b) Admission is subject to a screening process.

L.4.4.2.6.2 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, students should be able to

- a) operate professionally and effectively as communications specialists within an increasingly complex and developing environment that demands the analysis, evaluation and reconstruction/recreation/re-packaging of selected, practical and theoretical/abstract communications concepts, practices and data;
- b) identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems within a complex and constantly changing communication environment and to apply the appropriate communication theories and research methodologies to address the problems on both an academic and practical manner;
- c) compile and successfully complete a research proposal within six months after registration that complies with the requirements of the institution;
- d) to do independent research on a specific communication problem by using relevant scientific methods and to document it in a written report.
- e) present and discuss any aspect of research to co-students by means of colloquia.

L.4.4.2.6.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of the curriculum, students (who obtained the qualification with an average mark of 65%) may be admitted to the doctoral programme for Communication.

L.4.4.2.6.4 Curriculum L801P: Communication dissertation

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMN871	Communication (dissertation)	180
Total credits		180

L.4.4.2.7 Curriculum L828P: Communication Practice

L.4.4.2.7.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) A Bachelor of Communication qualification of four year duration, for which the modules at fourth-year level (NQF level 8) were successfully completed with an average of 65%, or an Honours degree in Communication obtained with an average mark of 65%, or an equivalent qualification.
- b) Admission to curriculum L828P depends on a screening/selection process scheduled for October of the previous year. Information with regard to this process, can be obtained from the Director of the Research Focus Area, Social Transformation.
- c) Admission is limited according to available capacity within the School of Communication Studies.

L.4.4.2.7.2 Curriculum outcomes

After completing the curriculum, the student should be able to

- a) function effectively with a suitably professional attitude as a communication specialist in an increasingly complex communication environment in which selected practical and theoretical/abstract communication concepts,

- practices and data have to be analysed, evaluated and reconstructed/recreated/repackaged within changing contexts;
- b) apply specialised communication principles, strategies, techniques and practices in specific and integrated profit as well as non-profit environments, with reference to Documentary video;
 - c) identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems from the complex and changing communication environment and to do suitable practice-oriented research to address the problems.

L.4.4.2.7.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of the curriculum, students (who obtained the qualification with an average mark of 65%) may be admitted to the doctoral programme for Communication (Documentary Video).

L.4.4.2.7.4 Other rules

The examination sub-minimum for all modules is 50%.

L.4.4.2.7.5 Curriculum L828P: Communication Practice

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMP811	Theory	32
KOMP872	Specialisation: Project A	32
KOMP873	Specialisation: Project B	32
KOMP874	Research project	32
Total credits		128

L.4.4.2.7.6 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- All modules are compulsory. Students in this curriculum specialise in Documentary video.

L.4.4.3 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

L.4.4.3.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree in Development and Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.3.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to do advanced research on public management phenomena and to report on it in a scientific manner. It should also prepare students for further advanced studies.

L.4.4.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Public Management and Governance.

L.4.4.3.4 Curriculum L801P: Public Management and Governance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA 871	Public Management and Governance	180
Total credits		180

L.4.4.4 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN POLITICAL STUDIES

L.4.4.4.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree in Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.4.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on phenomena of public governance and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

L.4.4.4.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, learners may be admitted to a PhD degree in Political Studies.

L.4.4.4.4 Curriculum L801P: Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS871	Political Studies	180
Total credits		180

L.4.4.5 **PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN SOCIOLOGY**

L.4.4.5.1 **Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme**

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree in Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) If an applicant did not obtain an average mark of at least 65%, he/she may apply for an interview with the Subject Chairperson, the School Director and the Director of the Research Focus Area.
- c) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- e) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.5.2 **Programme outcomes**

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on social phenomena and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

L.4.4.5.3 **Articulation**

On successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Sociology.

L.4.4.5.4 **Curriculum L801P: Sociology**

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL871	Sociology	180
Total credits		180

L.4.4.6 **PROGRAMME: MASTER OF ARTS IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

L.4.4.6.1 **Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme**

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree in Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- d) If an applicant did not obtain an average mark of at least 65%, he/she may apply for an interview with the Subject Chairperson, the School Director and the Director of the Research Focus Area.

- e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.
- f) The applicant may be called upon to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy by submitting a recent sample of academic writing

L.4.4.6.2 Programme outcomes

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate

- specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current ethnographic research and practice; and an advanced scholarship and research in a particular field within the discipline of Social Anthropology.
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the particular field of Social Anthropological research.
- a command of and ability to design and select appropriate and creative research methods, and to apply these to complex fieldwork situations and theoretical problems and in so doing address complex and challenging problems within the particular field of Social Anthropological research
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production, to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in the broader discipline
- an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in their particular field of research
- an ability to use academic discourse appropriate to the discipline of social anthropology and the practice of ethnographic field work to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in the area of their research to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise
- an ability to develop his or her own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and to interact effectively within a scholarly context in order to enhance this learning and development
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work, and to initiate and implement processes and systems to ensure good resource management and governance practices

L.4.4.6.3 Curriculum L801P: Social Anthropology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SANL871	Social Anthropology	180
Total credits		180

L.4.4.7 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

L.4.4.7.1 Curriculum L883P: Corporate Social Responsibility

L.4.4.7.1.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the curriculum

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.
- c) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Potchefstroom Campus on dates determined by the Research and School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.
- d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- e) Should a student be accepted in this curriculum, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.7.1.2 Curriculum outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this curriculum, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions and to master a variety of facets of sustainable development (e.g. Corporate Social Responsibility and the Political Environment and Transformation), so that the complex South African social environment can be understood and effectively managed.

L.4.4.7.1.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Development and Management (L943P).

L.4.4.7.1.4 Curriculum L883P: Corporate Social Responsibility

	Compulsory modules	
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MDMA873	Mini-dissertation (second year of study)	90
MPMB811	Research Methodology	15
SOCL 812	Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation	15
MPMB812	Public Management	15
SOCL824	Corporate Social Responsibility: Meaning and Origins	15
SOCL825	Corporate Social Responsibility: Implementing and Impact	15
POLI825	Governance and Transformation	15
	Total credits	180

L.4.4.7.1.5 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- Students must complete six (6) modules and one mini-dissertation
- Students are required to pass MPMB 811, SOCL824 and SOCL825 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.
- A student may not register for an ancillary or compulsory module that does not fall within his/her curriculum. Should a student do so, it will be registered as an "additional module" which will not count for credits within the programme.

L.4.4.7.2 Curriculum L885P: Governance and Political Transformation

L.4.4.7.2.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the curriculum

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.
- c) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Potchefstroom Campus on dates determined by the Research and School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.
- d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- e) Should a student be accepted in this curriculum, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.7.2.2 Curriculum outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this curriculum, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions, so that the complex South African social environment can be effectively managed.

L.4.4.7.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Development and Management (L945P).

L.4.4.7.2.4 Curriculum L885P: Governance and Political Transformation

	Compulsory modules	
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MDMA873	Mini-dissertation (second year of study)	90
MPMB811	Research Methodology	15
MPMB812	Public Management	15
MPMB819	Strategic Leadership	15
POLI824	The Political Environment: South African Application	15
POLI825	Governance and Transformation	15
POLI826	Change and Conflict management	15
	Total credits	180

L.4.4.7.2.5 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- Students must complete six (6) modules and one mini-dissertation.
- Students are required to pass MPMB 811, POLI825 and POLI826 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.
- A student may not register for an ancillary or compulsory module that does not fall within his/her curriculum. Should a student do so, it will be registered as an "additional module" which will not count for credits within the programme.

L.4.4.7.3 Curriculum L886P: Security Studies and Management

L.4.4.7.3.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the curriculum

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.
- c) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Potchefstroom Campus on dates determined by the Research and School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.
- d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- e) Should a student be accepted in this curriculum, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.7.3.2 Curriculum outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this curriculum, will equip students with analytical skills in the field of Security Studies, applicable to an advanced level of

management. With these management skills, the candidate will be able to make a positive contribution to the complex strategic South African political environment.

L.4.4.7.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Development and Management (L946P).

L.4.4.7.3.4 Curriculum L886P: Security Studies and Management

Module code	Compulsory modules	
	Descriptive name	Credits
MDMA873	Mini-dissertation (second year of study)	90
MPMB811	Research Methodology	15
MPMB812	Public Management	15
MPMB819	Strategic Leadership	15
INTL824	Strategic Security Studies	15
INTL825	Security Studies Application: Security Risk Management	15
POLI826	Change and Conflict management	15
Total credits		180

L.4.4.7.3.5 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- Students must complete six (6) modules and one mini-dissertation.
- Students are required to pass MPMB 811, INTL824 and INTL825 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.
- A student may not register for an ancillary or compulsory module that does not fall within his/her curriculum. Should a student do so, it will be registered as an "additional module" which will not count for credits within the programme.

L.4.4.7.4 Curriculum L887P: Social Transformation and Management

L.4.4.7.4.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the curriculum

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.
- All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Potchefstroom Campus on dates determined by the Research and School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.
- Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- Should a student be accepted in this curriculum, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her

studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.7.4.2 Curriculum outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this curriculum, will equip students with analytical skills in the field of social transformation, applicable to an advanced level of management. With these management skills, the candidate will be able to make a positive contribution to the complex South African social environment.

L.4.4.7.4.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Development and Management (L947P).

L.4.4.7.4.4 Curriculum L887P: Social Transformation and Management

Module code	Compulsory modules	
	Descriptive name	Credits
MDMA873	Mini-dissertation (second year of study)	90
MPMB811	Research Methodology	15
MPMB819	Strategic Leadership	15
SOCL814	South African Society	15
POLI824	The Political Environment: South African Application	15
POLI825	Governance and Transformation	15
POLI826	Change and Conflict management	15
Total credits		180

L.4.4.7.4.5 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

- Students must complete six (6) modules and one mini-dissertation.
- Students are required to pass MPMB811, SOCL814 and POLI825 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.
- A student may not register for an ancillary or compulsory module that does not fall within his/her curriculum. Should a student do so, it will be registered as an "additional module" which will not count for credits within the programme.

L.4.4.8 PROGRAMME: MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

L.4.4.8.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

This programme is specifically designed and structured to (i) adhere to the requirements and specifications of the Executive Development Programme (EDP) of the National School of Government (NSG), in terms of a tender obtained for the training of senior managers and (ii) candidates who successfully completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Management: Public and Non-profit Management.. Only students who are in possession of the following non-formal Short Course Certificate or qualifications, over and above the requirements specified in General Rule A.4.2, will be considered:

- a) Candidates who obtained an average of no less than 65% in the non-formal Short Learning Programme (SLP): Postgraduate Short Course Certificate in Executive Leadership and a B degree or equivalent qualification, or

- b) Candidates who obtained an average of no less than 65% in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management: Public and Non-profit Management, or equivalent and a B degree or equivalent.
- c) Only students who have completed either of the above programmes may apply for this programme.
- d) ICAS approved Short Courses that are fully aligned to the modules outlined in the Master of Public Administration programme in respect of level descriptors, course outcomes, notional hours and credits, may serve as credits for the formal modules subject to NWU & Faculty Rules.
- e) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- f) All candidates who are accepted, must on a date, determined by the Research Director/School Director, attend a compulsory introductory orientation session at Potchefstroom Campus.
- g) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so, may result in a student's termination of studies.
- h) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.4.4.8.2 Curriculum L831P: Public Administration

L.4.4.8.2.1 Curriculum outcomes

With the knowledge obtained through this curriculum, candidates will be better equipped to perform the functions and responsibilities of their respective positions with confidence and to manage the complex nature of the South African social environment on an advanced level.

L.4.4.8.2.2 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Public Management and Governance (L900P).

L.4.4.8.2.3 Curriculum L831P: Public Administration

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MPAD873	Mini-dissertation	100
MPAD874	Research for senior managers	20
MPAD875	Change management	20
MPAD876	Communication and customer focused strategies	20
MPAD877	The South African economy in the global environment	20
Total credits		180

L.4.4.8.2.4 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

All modules need to be completed.

L.4.4.9 PROGRAMME: PHILOSOPHY (MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY)

L.4.4.9.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification.
- b) The Director of the School of Philosophy may deny admission for a master's study to a prospective student if he is convinced that the standard of the particular prospective student does not meet with the curriculum requirements.
- c) Prospective students who apply for admission in terms of a) above may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

L.4.4.9.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to do advanced research on philosophical phenomena and report on it. It will also provide him/her with the necessary preparation to continue with further advanced studies.

L.4.4.9.3 Curriculum L801P: Philosophy (dissertation)

L.4.4.9.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Philosophy.

L.4.4.9.3.2 Curriculum L801P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILO871	Philosophy: (dissertation)	180
Total credits		180

L.4.5 MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN THE NICHE AREA MUSICAL ARTS IN SOUTH AFRICA: RESEARCH AND APPLICATIONS

L.4.5.1 PROGRAMME: MUSICOLOGY (dissertation)

L.4.5.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to the General Rule A.4.2 of the University, the following also apply:

- a) Students must obtain a minimum of 70% for the BMus IV assignment;
- b) Students may only choose a topic from a subject that they have completed up to BMus level;
- c) Students may be requested to present their BMus IV assignment (MUSW411,421) to the research committee for approval to continue with their studies;
- d) A student will only be admitted to the programme after he/she has presented the research committee with a brief proposal that describes the specific theme and objectives for the dissertation.
- e) A student may be expected to discuss the proposal with the research committee;
- f) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

L.4.5.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- a) specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; demonstrate advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- b) an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music study and practice.
- c) a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- d) an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- e) an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- f) an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- g) an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, and to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- h) an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- i) an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

L.4.5.1.3 Curriculum L801P: Musicology (dissertation)

L.4.5.1.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students who attained the qualification with an average of at least 65% may be admitted to PhD study in Music.

L.4.5.1.3.2 Curriculum L801P: Musicology (dissertation)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN871	Music (dissertation)	180
Total credits		180

L.4.5.1.3.3 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

With the approval of the relevant entity's research committee and Faculty Executive Committee, a student may present articles that have been submitted for publication to an accredited journal, for examination in lieu of a dissertation. The dissertation must still be presented as a unit, supplemented with an inclusive problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integration and with a synoptic conclusion, and the guidelines of the journal concerned must also be included.

For curriculum L801P the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

L.4.5.2 PROGRAMME: MUSICOLOGY (mini-dissertation and modules)

THIS CURRICULUM IS PHASING OUT WITH NO NEW INTAKES AS FROM 2017

L.4.5.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to the General Rule A.4.2 of the University, the following apply:

- a) Students must obtain a minimum of 65% average for academic subjects in the final year of their BMus course;
- b) Students must obtain a minimum of 65% average for the BMus IV assignment;
- c) Students may only choose a topic for their mini-dissertation from a subject that has been completed up to BMus IV level;
- d) A student may be required to submit his/her BMus IV assignment (MUSW411,421) to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies;
- e) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

L.4.5.2.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of his/her studies, the student should be able to acquire and order knowledge independently within the field of Musicology, to approach and solve problems in a critical and creative manner and to communicate it both orally and in writing.

L.4.5.2.3 Curriculum L874P: Musicology (mini-dissertation and modules)

L.4.5.2.3.1 Articulation

Candidates who have successfully completed the curriculum, will only be considered for PhD study in Music once they have presented the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

L.4.5.2.3.2 Curriculum L874P: Musicology (mini-dissertation and modules)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN873	Mini-dissertation	60
MUSN874	<i>Capita selecta</i>	40
MUSN875	<i>Capita selecta</i>	40
MUSN876	<i>Capita selecta</i>	40
Total credits		180

L.4.5.2.3.3 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

The contents of modules MUSN874, MUSN875 and MUSN876 consist of selected topics from musicology. A candidate may present one of these modules as a practical subject which must relate to the topic of at least one of the other modules.

With the approval of the relevant entity's research committee and Faculty Executive Committee, a student may present an article that has been submitted for publication to an accredited journal, for examination in lieu of a mini-dissertation.

For curriculum L874P the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

L.4.5.3 PROGRAMME: MUSIC PERFORMANCE (mini-dissertation and concert programmes)

L.4.5.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) Students must have obtained a minimum of 70% for the practical performance module in the final year of the BMus course.
- b) Students must have obtained a minimum of 65% for the BMus IV assignment.
- c) Students must appear for a practical audition and present a repertoire list.
- d) Students may only choose a topic from a subject that they have completed up to BMus level;
- e) A student may be required to submit his/her BMus IV assignment (MUSW411,421) to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies.
- f) A student will only be admitted to the programme after he/she has presented the research committee with a brief proposal that describes the specific theme and objectives for the dissertation.
- g) Students may be required to discuss their proposal with the research committee.
- h) If, for specific reasons, students are unable to comply with these stipulated requirements, they may be granted permission to present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

L.4.5.3.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of his/her studies, the student should be able to acquire and order knowledge independently within the field of music performance, to approach and solve problems in a critical and creative manner and to apply it effectively in creative work.

L.4.5.3.3 Curriculum L875P: Music Performance (mini-dissertation and concert programmes)

L.4.5.3.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students who attained the qualification with an average of at least 65%, for both the practical and written components respectively, may be admitted to DMus study in Music Performance.

L.4.5.3.3.2 Curriculum L875P: Music Performance (mini-dissertation and concert programmes)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN873	Mini-dissertation	60
MUSN877	Concert programme 1	40
MUSN878	Concert programme 2	40
MUSN879	Concert programme 3	40
Total credits		180

L.4.5.3.3.3 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

The curriculum consists of a mini-dissertation (MUSN873) and three concert programmes of at least 40 minutes (winds and singers) or 50 minutes (other instruments) each, with a total of 150 minutes (winds and singers) or 180 minutes (other instruments). With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with an article, that will be examined and submitted for publication in an accredited journal.

For curriculum L875P the student must, within six months after registration, in consultation with a possible supervisor, present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary, co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors or research niche leader having an interest therein.

L.4.5.4 PROGRAMME: MUSIC COMPOSITION (mini-dissertation and composition portfolios)

L.4.5.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- Students must have obtained a minimum of 70% for composition in the final year of the BMus course.
- Students must have obtained a minimum of 65% for the BMus IV assignment.
- Students may be expected to present a portfolio of original compositions.

- d) Students may only choose a topic for their dissertation from a subject that they have completed up to BMus IV level.
- e) A student may be required to submit his/her BMus IV assignment (MUSW411,421) to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies.
- f) A student will only be admitted to the programme after he/she has presented the research committee with a brief proposal that describes the specific theme and objectives for the dissertation.
- g) Students may be required to discuss their proposal with the research committee;
- h) If, for specific reasons, students are unable to comply with these stipulated requirements, they may be granted permission to present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

L.4.5.4.2 Programme outcomes

- a) the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques, processes steered by own insight, to solve complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;
- b) the ability to use a variety of specialised skills and methods of enquiry through a synthesis of material and procedures of analyses of own works to address complex and challenging problems when composing;
- c) the ability to apply specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and to evaluate own composition and works by other composers in order to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music composition to build the insight necessary for the improvement of own compositions;
- d) ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition;
- e) management of learning, and the ability to develop his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer.

L.4.5.4.2.1 Curriculum L801P: Music Composition (mini-dissertation and composition portfolios)

L.4.5.4.2.2 Articulation

On successful completion of the curriculum, students who attained the qualification with an average of at least 65%, for both the mini-dissertation and three portfolios respectively, may be admitted to DMus study in Music Composition.

L.4.5.4.2.3 Curriculum L801P: Music Composition (mini-dissertation and composition portfolios)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN873	Mini-dissertation	60
MUSN881	Portfolio 1	40
MUSN882	Portfolio 2	40
MUSN883	Portfolio 3	40
Total credits		180

L.4.5.4.2.4 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum:

The curriculum consists of a mini-dissertation (MUSN873) and three portfolios of original compositions of at least 20 minutes each, with a total duration of at least **75 minutes**. With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

For curriculum L801P the student must, within six months after registration, in consultation with a possible supervisor, present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary, co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors or research niche leader having an interest therein.

L.4.6 EXAMINATION

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.4.4 of the University.

L.4.7 MASTER'S DEGREE IN THE NICHE AREA VISUAL NARRATIVES AND CREATIVE OUTPUTS THROUGH INTERDISCIPLINARY AND PRACTICE-LED RESEARCH

L.4.7.1 PROGRAMME: GRAPHIC DESIGN (PRACTICE)

L.4.7.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the program

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) a four year BA Graphic Design qualification, or an equivalent qualification in which the final year core modules were passed with an average of 65%, and the modules in Graphic Design with an average of 70%; or
- b) an equivalent qualification in which the final year core modules were passed with an average of 65%.
- c) Admission to curriculum L830P is subject to screening which takes place during October of the year preceding entrance. Prospective candidates must submit a written proposal of their intended topic of study for admission to magister study. Details in this regard are obtainable from the Director of the School of Communication Studies.
- d) The number of candidates admitted will be determined by the available capacity in the School of Communication Studies.

L.4.7.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, students should be able to

- a) operate professionally and effectively as visually-literate graphic designers within an increasingly complex and developing communication environment, that demands practical and theoretical/abstract communications concepts, practices and data in graphic design to be analysed, evaluated and reconstructed/recreated/re-packaged within a South African context and within the students' chosen fields of specialization;
- b) apply specialized graphic design principles, visual literacy, strategies, techniques and practices within specific and integrated environments that

could be either profitable or non-profitable, in order to resolve design-oriented problems that relate to the students' specific areas of focus and specialization;

- c) identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems originating from the complex and constantly changing graphic design environment and to do appropriate practice-oriented research in order to deal with the problems;
- d) identify and contextualise, as practising graphic designers and researchers, the ethical questions within a changing graphic design environment.

L.4.7.1.3 Curriculum L801P: Graphic Design (Practice)

L.4.7.1.3.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of this curriculum and after evaluation and approval by a screening panel, students may be admitted to the doctoral programme for PhD degrees in Communication or History of Art.

L.4.7.1.3.2 Other rules

The examination sub- minimum for all modules is 50%.

L.4.7.1.3.3 Curriculum L801P: Graphic Design (Practice)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
GRFN811	Design theory and research methodology	36
GRFN874	Graphic Design: Process	36
GRFN875	Graphic Design: Practical portfolio	48
GRFN873	Mini-dissertation	60
Total credits		180

L.4.7.1.3.4 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

All the modules must be completed. With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with the submission of an article accepted for publication in an accredited journal.

L.4.7.2 PROGRAMME: HISTORY OF ART

L.4.7.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) Students should have a BA Honours degree in History of Art [as approved by the senate], with an average of 60% in all the modules.
- b) Students should have obtained a minimum of 65% in KSGS681 and KSGS679.
- c) In the case of an equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution, a student is required to register for KSGS681 and submit assignments applicable to the theme for the student's master's degree dissertation for assessment.
- d) The postgraduate committee can require students to demonstrate their theoretical insights and application skills in writing in the form of assignments.
- e) Students should apply for admission to the MA programme in KSGS before 12 January of the year in which they want to register.

- f) Admission to the MA is subject to availability of supervisors and expertise.

L.4.7.2.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of this programme the student should be able to:

- a) write a research proposal in a critical and creative manner in which the student identifies a researchable problem within the field of the History of Art from which critical subject-theoretical and methodological insights into problem-solving are clear;
- b) acquire, master and apply knowledge and insight independently;
- c) analyse, interpret and critically evaluate works of art;
- d) take own informed, substantiated views and place them within an expressed life and world vision;
- e) demonstrate academic writing skills and present appropriate academic language in writing.

L.4.7.2.3 Curriculum L801P: History of Art

L.4.7.2.3.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of the MA programme students who have obtained an average of 60% for the MA dissertation may be admitted to the PhD degree in History of Art.

L.4.7.2.3.2 Curriculum L801P: History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KSGA871	History of Art	180
Total credits		180

L.4.8 MASTER’S DEGREE PROGRAMMES OUTSIDE THE RESEARCH UNIT, FOCUS AREA AND NICHE AREAS

L.4.8.1 PROGRAMME: PHILOSOPHY (MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY)

L.4.8.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

- a) An Honours degree or higher qualification in a field of study other than Philosophy.
- b) Candidates must pass PHIL211 (Ontology) and PHIL221 (History of Philosophy) before enrolling for this curriculum.

L.4.8.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme a student should be able to

- a) undertake higher order research of the philosophical foundations of modern culture in general and modern science in particular;
- b) analyse, interpret, reconstruct, and criticise philosophical texts and themes, as well as
- c) identify and contextualise problems in philosophical ideas and texts and to develop hypotheses as possible answers that can be applied to everyday life and science.
- d) report in a scientific way about his/her results.

L.4.8.1.3 Curriculum L817P: Philosophy (mini-dissertation)

L.4.8.1.3.1 Articulation

After the successful completion of the curriculum students (who obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) can be allowed to follow doctoral studies in Philosophy (PhD).

L.4.8.1.3.2 Curriculum L817P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILM873	Mini-dissertation	84
FILM878	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy	24
FILM879	Christian Philosophy	24
FILM880	Systematic Philosophy I	24
FILM881	Systematic Philosophy II	24
Total credits		180

L.4.8.1.3.3 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

All the modules must be completed.

L.5 RULES FOR DOCTORATES

A doctorate in the Faculty of Arts follows a Master's degree or after the status of a Master's degree has been obtained.

For the following Doctorate degree programmes the calendars provided for the different faculties should be consulted	
Computer Science	Natural Sciences
Economics	Economic and Management Sciences
Geography and Environmental Studies	Natural Sciences
Industrial Psychology	Economic and Management Sciences
Labour Relations	Economic and Management Sciences
Mathematics	Natural Sciences
Psychology	Health Sciences
Tourism Management	Economic and Management Sciences

L.5.1 DURATION OF THE STUDY

The minimum study period is two years and the maximum duration is four years calculated from the year of first registration for the particular programme.

L.5.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION

The admission requirements are specified in General Rule A.5.2 of the University. Specific admission requirements for the various programmes and curricula are set out in the rules for the programmes.

Students are referred to the *Guidelines for Postgraduate Students* for information regarding technical requirements of the mini-dissertation / dissertation.

L.5.3 DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES IN THE RESEARCH UNIT LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT

L.5.3.1 PROGRAMME: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

L.5.3.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements specified in General Rule A.5.2 a candidate must have a Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and/or Literary Theory or an equivalent qualification.
- b) The Master's degree giving admission to this curriculum must be obtained with an average mark of at least 65%. Candidates who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
- c) Before a candidate may register for a doctorate the Director of the Research Unit in consultation with the Chairperson of the subject group may demand that he/she proves in a preliminary examination and or seminar that he/she is conversant with the whole field of Afrikaans and Dutch literature or linguistics, as well as the theory of the language or literature.

L.5.3.1.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

- a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics
- b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
- c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
- d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch.
- e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.

- f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies.
- g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

L.5.3.1.3

Curriculum L901P: Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLL971	Afrikaans and Dutch (thesis / article model)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.3.2

PROGRAMME: LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY

L.5.3.2.1

Specific admission requirements of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements specified in General Rule A.5.2 a candidate must have a Master's degree in a language or in Linguistics and and/or Literary Theory or an equivalent qualification. The contents of the previous studies must satisfy the relevant supervisor, the Director of the Research Unit and, if necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for admission to the proposed PhD study.
- b) The Master's degree giving admission to this curriculum, must be obtained with an average mark of at least 65%. Candidates who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.

L.5.3.2.2

Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

- a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
- b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
- c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
- d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner

to the theory and practice of the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.

- e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
- f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
- g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

L.5.3.2.3 Curriculum L901P: Linguistics and Literary Theory

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATLW971	Linguistics and Literary Theory (thesis / article model)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.3.3 PROGRAMME: ENGLISH

L.5.3.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements stated in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, only students who obtained 65% or more in the preceding MA study will be considered for admission to PhD study in English. Students who did not obtain this required minimum may arrange for a joint interview with the chairperson of the subject group, and the director of the research unit.

L.5.3.3.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in English, candidates should demonstrate:

- a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of English literature, linguistics or applied linguistics
- b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
- c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
- d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a

complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of English.

- e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
- f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of English literary and linguistic studies.
- g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

L.5.3.3.3 Curriculum L901P: English

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL971	English (thesis / article model)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.3.4 PROGRAMME: SETSWANA

L.5.3.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements specified in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Tswana or an equivalent qualification. The contents of previous study must satisfy the relevant supervisor, the Director of the Research Unit and, if necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for admission to the proposed PhD study.
- b) The Master's degree giving admission to this curriculum, must be obtained with an average mark of at least 65%. Learners who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.

L.5.3.4.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Setswana, candidates should demonstrate:

- a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Setswana literature, linguistics or applied linguistics
- b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
- c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

- d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Setswana.
- e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
- f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Setswana literary and linguistic studies.
- g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Setswana

Fa morago ga go konosetsa porogerama ya PhD ya Setswana, moithuti o tshwanetse a bontsha:

- a) Boitseanape jo bo tswelletseng le kitso e e botlhokwa ya ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, borutapuo (linguistics) kgotsa borutapuo jwa bodirisego (applied linguistics).
- b) Bokgoni jwa go akanya ka megopolo ya boitlhamedi jo bošwa kgotsa go supa mekhino e e botlhokwa mo lekaleng la thuto ka go dirisa kitso le tiori e e kgethegileng ya ditlhangwa kgotsa ya borutapuo ka go itirisa, go itshekatsheka, go itlhamela le go itshimololela ka ditsela tse di ka dirang gore o lemoge, o kgaoganye le go neela mabaka a bokao jwa ditiori tse di kgethegileng tse di marara kgotsa mathata a a bonagalang a le maleba le thuto ya Setswana.
- c) Bokgoni jwa go fitlhelela, sekaseka, tthatlhoba, kopanya le go lomaganya ditlhangwa tse di maleba le tsa ga jaana mo setlhogong se se sekasekiwang, o bo o se sekaseka, o ranola le go tthatlhoba ka tsenelelo, o ranola ditlhangwa kgotsa tshedimosetso ya borutapuo go ya ka melawana ya melebo, ditiori le ditsela tse di maleba.
- d) Bokgoni jwa go tlhama, tthatlhoba le go diragatsa kakanyetso/lenaneo le le maleba la patlisiso, le feletse le na le mekgwa e e maleba ya patlisiso gore o kgone go mekamekana le bothata jo bo marara jwa patlisiso mme ka go rialo o nne le seabe ka tsela e e thusang tota mo tioring le tiragatso ya thuto ya Setswana.
- e) Bokgoni jwa go kwala kakanyotheo (thesis) ka mokgwa o o amogelesegang wa seakademi.
- f) Go tlhagisa tiro e e botlhokwa ya gago, e o ikemetseng ka bowena mo go yona, e e tseneletseng e bile e ka phasaladiwa, e le mo maemong a

boditšhabatšhaba le go neela kitso e e botlhokwa e e itshimoleletsweng mo dithutong tsa ditlwangwa tsa Setswana le tsa borutapuo.

- g) Mo go leng maleba, go bonagale bokgoni jwa go ka lemoga, go totobatsa le go laola mabaka a maitsholo a a maleba le mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya patlisiso.

L.5.3.4.3 Other rules

- a) The Subject Group Setswana reserves the right to require an oral or written examination in either Linguistics or Literature supplementary to the examination of the thesis.
- b) The PhD in Setswana is presented in either English or Setswana. A thesis which is done in Setswana could be translated into English.

L.5.3.4.4 Curriculum L901P: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNL971	Setswana (thesis / article model)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4 DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES IN THE FOCUS AREA SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION

L.5.4.1 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY

L.5.4.1.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Industrial Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.
- b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- c) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
- d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.5.4.1.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research in the industrial sector and to report on it in a scientific manner. With the knowledge and skills acquired in this curriculum, the candidate should be better equipped to contribute to and expand on the scientific knowledge in the field of Industrial Sociology.

L.5.4.1.3 Curriculum L901P: Industrial Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ISOC971	Industrial Sociology (thesis)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.2 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - HISTORY

L.5.4.2.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in History or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.
- b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- c) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
- d) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year.

L.5.4.2.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research and to report on it in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this curriculum, the candidate should also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

L.5.4.2.3 Curriculum L901P: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST971	History (thesis)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.3 PROGRAMME: PhD IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCES (PhD)

L.5.4.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements set out in General rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Communication Studies or an equivalent qualification which was passed with a minimum mark of 65%.

- b) Candidates who do not comply with this minimum requirement, may apply for an interview with the Leader of the Research Programme, the Director of the Focus Area and the Director of the School of Communication Studies during which the possibility of admission may be considered.

L.5.4.3.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum, the candidate should be able to

- a) identify, analyse and contextualise a selected communication problem in the complex and changing communication environment and choose relevant research methods to address the research problem;
- b) master and apply the chosen research methods at a high level of competence and justify the choice of the particular method(s);
- c) construct a research proposal which meets the institution's requirements and to complete it successfully;
- d) add substantial value to the discipline by means of new insights and knowledge that could lead to the development of the discipline;
- e) function effectively as a communication expert in an increasingly complex communication environment;
- f) manage the research process independently, reach justifiable results and take responsibility for the research outcomes;
- g) analyse, evaluate and reconstruct/recreate/repackage selected practical and theoretical communication concepts, practices and data;
- h) use and apply high level specialised communication principles, techniques and practices in specific and integrated environments such as in Communication management, Journalism, Documentary video, Communication for social change, Organisation media management and, related field
- i) uphold a high ethical and moral value system in the application of communication practices;
- j) retain a relevant professional approach and work ethic which ensures excellent service in a competitive communication environment;
- k) show sensitivity to the role of communication in a multicultural and diverse business and social environment;
- l) show respect for the value and role of freedom of speech in a democratic society.

L.5.4.3.3 Curriculum L901P: Communication Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMS971	Communication (thesis)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.4 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

L.5.4.4.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance, or Master's degree in Public Administration or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.
- b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft

research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

- c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- d) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.5.4.4.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this curriculum, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

L.5.4.4.3 Curriculum L901P: Public Management and Governance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA971	Public Management and Governance (thesis)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.5 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - POLITICAL STUDIES

L.5.4.5.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.
- b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made
- c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research Director.

- e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- f) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.5.4.5.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this curriculum, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

L.5.4.5.3 Curriculum L901P: Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS971	Political Studies (thesis)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.6 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SOCIOLOGY

L.5.4.6.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.
- b) Candidates that do not comply with this minimum requirement, may apply to the Subject Chairperson, Research and School Director for an interview by an admissions panel before an application is made. The panel is compiled by the Research Director and may consider admission in light of the interview and other relevant considerations.c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- d) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
- e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- g) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.5.4.6.2 Program outcomes

Students should be able to undertake advanced scientific research and to deliver a professional and scientific report on their research. The knowledge and skills acquired during this curriculum, should enable students to make meaningful contributions towards the field of Sociology that would extend the quality of research in that field.

L.5.4.6.3 Curriculum L901P: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL971	Sociology (thesis)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.7 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

L.5.4.7.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (curriculum L883P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- c) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
- d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.5.4.7.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this curriculum, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

L.5.4.7.3 Curriculum L901P: Corporate Social Responsibility

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCC971	Thesis	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.8 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION**L.5.4.8.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme**

- a) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (curriculum L885P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
- c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.5.4.8.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this curriculum, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

L.5.4.8.3 Curriculum L901P: Governance and Political Transformation

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLT971	Thesis	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.9 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT

L.5.4.9.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (curriculum L886P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
- c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.5.4.9.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this curriculum, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

L.5.4.9.3 Curriculum L901P: Security Studies and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MINT971	Thesis	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.10 PROGRAMME: PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT

L.5.4.10.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

- a) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (curriculum L887P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.
- b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft

research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

- c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
- e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

L.5.4.10.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this curriculum, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

L.5.4.10.3 Curriculum L901P: Social Transformation and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCC971	Thesis	360
Total credits		360

L.5.4.11 PROGRAMME: PHILOSOPHY

L.5.4.11.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65%. Prospective candidates may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the Director of the School of Philosophy.

L.5.4.11.2 Programme outcomes

- a) The student will be able to do reasech regarding philosophical issues on an advanced level, he/she will be able to make a contribution to new knowledge of the relevant problem and to report it in a scientific manner.
- b) With the knowledge acquired in this curriculum, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

L.5.4.11.3 Curriculum L901P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILO971	Philosophy (thesis)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.5 DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES IN THE NICHE AREA MUSICAL ARTS IN SOUTH AFRICA: RESEARCH AND APPLICATIONS

L.5.5.1 PROGRAMME: MUSIC (DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS)

L.5.5.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Music passed with a minimum of 65%. If it is a taught Master's degree, the candidate must present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

L.5.5.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the study, the candidate is able to make a contribution of exceptionally high quality to the development of new knowledge in the field of research in Music.

On completion of the curriculum, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) an ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in music research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge.

b) an ability to apply methods, techniques, processes or systems in , creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex music research contexts.

c) an ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical music research problems.

d) demonstrate an ability to identify, address and manage emerging research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate.

e) an ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in music research.

f) an ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice; and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate music research findings.

g) an ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse.

h) intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a music discipline or practice.

i) an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her research.

L.5.5.1.3 Curriculum L901P: Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN971	Music (thesis)	360
Total credits		360

L.5.5.1.3.1 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

With the approval of the relevant entity's research committee and Faculty Executive Committee, a student may present a series of articles that has been submitted for publication to accredited journals, for examination in lieu of a thesis. The thesis must still be presented as a unit, supplemented with an inclusive problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integration and with a synoptic conclusion, and the guidelines of the journals concerned must also be included.

For curriculum L901P the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

L.5.5.2 PROGRAMME: MUSIC PERFORMANCE (DOCTOR OF MUSIC)

L.5.5.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, the following admission requirements apply:

- a) a candidate must have a Master's degree in Music Performance or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65%, for both the practical and the written components respectively;
- b) a practical audition and the submission of a repertoire list for approval.

L.5.5.2.2 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- a) depth of critical knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create new/original interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- b) an ability to contribute to scholarly debates and apply sophisticated knowledge around theories of performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- c) an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters and the application thereof in original, creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised contexts on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- d) autonomy in the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- e) an ability to make independent and autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score/s, for the development of significant original insights into the

- interpretation and performance thereof and make evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria.
- f) an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets international/professional standards, is considered to be original by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the genre and performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
 - g) the ability to evaluate all opinions in the field of music performance from an own sophisticated and well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her work, and where appropriate to lead, oversee and be held ultimately accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

L.5.5.2.3 Curriculum L901P: Music Performance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN972	Music (formal assignment)	120
MUSN974	Concert programme 1	60
MUSN975	Concert programme 2	60
MUSN976	Concert programme 3	60
MUSN977	Concert programme 4	60
Total credits		360

L.5.5.2.4 The curriculum consists of the following:

- A formal assignment of limited scope (MUSN972).
- Four concert programmes of at least 40 minutes (winds and singers) or 50 minutes (other instruments) each, with a total of 200 minutes (winds and singers) or 240 minutes (other instruments). With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a formal assignment with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

L.5.5.3 PROGRAMME: MUSIC COMPOSITION (DOCTOR OF MUSIC)

L.5.5.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the curriculum

Besides the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, the following admission requirements also apply:

- a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Musicology/Composition or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65% for both the composition portfolios and the mini-dissertation respectively;.
- b) The presentation of a portfolio of original compositions and at least one sound recording.

L.5.5.3.2 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- a) depth of critical knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music composition and create new/original perspectives of composition in a specialised context;
- b) autonomy in the ability to develop and apply specialist knowledge, techniques, and processes steered by own insight in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;
- c) the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and make evaluations of his or her own compositions on the basis of independently generated criteria for the improvement of own compositions;
- d) an ability to make independent and autonomous judgements for the development of significant insights into his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer;
- e) an ability to compose works for a substantial, in-depth composition portfolio which meets international/professional standards, is considered to be original by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the field of music composition in a specialised context and/or genre; and to develop a communication strategy to ultimately disseminate publicly during performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
- f) ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition, and the ability to evaluate all opinions in the field of music composition from an own sophisticated and well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible composer's professional conduct;
- g) an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her work as composer, and where appropriate to lead and oversee the overall governance of a new composition.

L.5.5.3.3 Curriculum L901P: Composition

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN972	Music (formal assignment)	120
MUSN981	Portfolio 1	60
MUSN982	Portfolio 2	60
MUSN983	Portfolio 3	60
MUSN984	Portfolio 4	60
Total credits		360

L.5.5.3.4 The curriculum consists of the following:

- A formal assignment of limited scope (MUSN972).
- Four portfolios of original compositions of at least 20 minutes each with a time duration of at least 100 minutes.
- With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a formal assignment with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

L.5.6 EXAMINATION

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

L.5.7 DOCTORAL PROGRAMME IN THE NICHE AREA VISUAL NARRATIVES AND CREATIVE OUTPUTS THROUGH INTERDISCIPLINARY AND PRACTICE-LED RESEARCH

L.5.7.1 PROGRAMME: VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS

L.5.7.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in History of Art or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 60%. Acceptance of candidates for the PhD is subjected to (i) the availability of expertise in the field, and (ii) the capacity of staff to guide the study. The post-graduate committee may, if necessary, request the candidate to write an academic essay to ensure admission.

L.5.7.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum, the candidate should have the following skills:

- a) the ability to identify a research area within the broad Art historical and visual culture milieu with insight gained from the subject methodology and to describe it within the selected frameworks of a historiographical context;
- b) the ability to contextualise the selected research area by means of art historical analysis and interpretation as well as to contribute extensive new insight and knowledge to the discipline. The candidate should be able to prove that he/she has gained considerable insight about contemporary events in the history of art by contextualising this chosen field of study and motivate it within current and relevant contexts;
- c) in conjunction with the above-mentioned, the candidate should be able to construct a research proposal, to manage the research process competently and independently, to reach justifiable results and to take responsibility for the research outcomes;
- d) the candidate should be able to position her-/himself within the field of study, and in particular, demonstrate that she/he is capable of taking a stand on matters of art history within a contemporary framework and within a personal worldview. Such positioning presupposes that the candidate should also understand the broader contexts of sub-disciplines of the history of art and will be able to contextualise the chosen theme within the subject methodology, philosophy and theory with competence;
- e) on completion of a PhD degree, the candidate will have gained advanced and specialised insight and knowledge about the principles, techniques and practices within the chosen field of research. This implies that the candidate will be able to maintain a high ethical and moral value system as an art historian. This should apply to both history of art and to sub-disciplinary sciences; it includes a relevant professional approach and work ethic which will guarantee excellence within the subject field and will show sensitivity to the way art historians assert themselves in a multicultural environment.

L.5.7.1.3 Curriculum L901P: Visual and performing arts

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KSGS972	Visual and performing arts	360
Total credits		360

L.6 RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

The language of instruction for this qualification is English and the qualification is offered only on a part-time basis.

L.6.1 DURATION OF STUDY

The **minimum duration** is **one year** and the **maximum duration** is **three years**, calculated from the date of first registration.

L.6.2 PROGRAMME: MANAGEMENT

L.6.2.1 Curriculum L532P: Public and Non-profit Management

(Disaster Risk Studies)

L.6.2.1.1 Articulation

On successful completion of this curriculum students may be admitted to the Programme Masters of Development and Management, Curriculum L873P: Disaster Studies.

L.6.2.1.2 Compilation of curriculum L532P: Public and Non-profit Management

(Disaster Risk Studies)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PGDP514	Strategic Planning and Management	20
PGDD511	Disaster Risk and Climate Change Adaptation	20
PGDD512	Resilience and Vulnerability	20
PGDD513	Research Methodology	8
PGDP524	Leadership for Good Governance	20
PGDP525	Programme and Project Management	20
PGDD521	Research Project	12
Total credits		120

L.6.2.1.3 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

All modules must be completed.

L.6.2.2 Curriculum L533P: Public and non-profit Management (Phased-out)

The SA Department of Public Service and Administration has developed a Senior Management Service Competency Framework which lists the academic qualifications and general and specific competencies required by people entering senior management ranks in all government departments. At the entry level of the Senior Management sector, the academic requirement is a qualification at NQF Level 8. This particular curriculum of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management has therefore been designed to enable aspirant public service senior managers to obtain a registered NQF level 8 qualification while mastering relevant and necessary competencies (knowledge, skills and values) needed for appointment to entry level posts in the senior management service cadre. This will help alleviate the capacity constraints that confront the broader

South-African Public Services sector. It will help provide better skilled and more professional public service managers who will contribute positively towards improving public service delivery, thereby benefitting the development of the country.

L.6.2.2.1 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for all formal academic qualifications offered by the University are set out in the NWU Admission Policy as approved by Senate and Council.

For this PGDip, the minimum admission requirements are:

- i. A relevant Bachelor's degree or Advanced Diploma at NQF level 7 or its equivalent as approved by the NWU Senate.
- ii. A minimum of two years appropriate work experience in the public sector (provincial, national or local government).

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity so as to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

L.6.2.2.2 Programme purpose

This PGDip has as aim to develop and equip managers in the Public Services Sector with sound and professional public management skills in order to contribute to the realisation of South Africa as a dynamic, democratic, developmental state. Not only will students master essential knowledge in different focus areas, but they will also develop necessary management, leadership and problem solving skills, and learn to effectively analyse and implement policies to facilitate the country's transformation. Furthermore, the PGDip aims to develop in students the ability to effectively work within teams, lead teams in task completion, and to take responsibility for personal and team goals while realising the importance of ethical and professional behaviour at all times. The qualification has one additional secondary aim, namely to develop analytical and basic research skills that may enhance the graduate's ability to work independently.

L.6.2.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the PGDip in Management with Public and non-profit Management, students may be admitted to the Master's degree in Public Administration (MPA). It should be noted that only in cases where students have completed an undergraduate qualification in Public Management (NQF 7), as well as this PGDip (NQF 8), may they be admitted to a different Master's degree in the field of Public Management than the MPA.

L.6.2.2.4 Compilation of programme L533P: Public and non-profit Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PGDP515	Strategic Planning and Management	20
PGDP516	Leadership for Good Governance	20
PGDP517	Programme and Project Management	20
PGDP526	Strategic and Human Resource Management	20
PGDP527	Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGDP528	Policy Formulation and Implementation	20
Total credits		120

L.6.2.2.5 Academic Rules relevant to this programme

Structure of programme: The PGDip in Management with Public and non-profit Management consists of six compulsory core modules totalling 120 credits, all of which must be completed to obtain the qualification.

Registration: Note that all the rules pertaining to registration for a qualification are explained in the General Academic Rules of the NWU, specifically A Rule 2.3.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL):

The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and life-long learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning (whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally by experience) is an indispensable element in deciding on admission to and awarding credits in an explicitly selected teaching-learning programme of the University. Eligibility for RPL at the NWU is outlined in its Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

The following stipulations in the RPL Policy regarding eligibility are specifically relevant to this qualification:

- a. Candidates who have exited formal education at a time in their education careers but have since accumulated experience through short courses may seek exemption for some modules or levels or status for a whole qualification that would enable them to further their studies.
- b. Candidates who want to fast-track progression through a learning programme by way of exemption for modules or levels in consideration of informal or non-formal learning accomplished.

The assessment processes involved with RPL are the same as those followed for awarding credits in a formal setting. An RPL candidate seeking credits for previously acquired skills and knowledge must still comply with all the requirements as stated in learning modules and learning programmes and qualifications. The difference is the route to the assessment. RPL assessment takes a holistic view of the process of assessment where the context of the learning as well as the context of the person who is being assessed is taken into account.

Only 10% of enrolments may be admitted through the RPL route.

Recognition of and exemption from modules

- a. A student who studied at another recognised higher education institution and who applies to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for no more than half the credits.
- b. A student who has obtained a qualification from the University or any other recognised higher education institution and who applies for registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management, may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for not more than half the credits.

Assessment

Assessment practices are open, transparent, fair, valid, and reliable and ensure that no student is disadvantaged in any way whatsoever, so that an integrated approach to assessment is incorporated into the qualification. Furthermore, learning, teaching and assessment are inextricably interwoven. Whenever possible, the assessment of knowledge, skills, attitudes and values shown in the qualification will be integrated.

Opportunities for both continuous formative and summative assessments are imbedded in the learning design of this qualification in the form of limited contact tuition sessions and online facilitated support for the written practice-related formative and summative assignments.

Students are assessed on the application of learned skills in order to assure that theory evolves into effective practice. Outcomes are assessed in an integrated manner by means of group work projects as well as written assignments, wherein not only the student's evidence of the mastering of discipline-specific knowledge and skills are assessed, but also writing and communication skills, computer literacy and ability to critically analyse and effectively evaluate work-place related problems.

The following competencies as outlined in the Senior Management Service Competency Framework are provided for in the module outcomes of the PGDip in Management with Public and non-profit Management:

i) Integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as engagement with, different theories and principles applicable to governance, leadership and management within the field of Public Services and Administration, and the ability to apply such knowledge and understanding with a view to critically analyse and evaluate global and local studies within this context.

ii) An ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, especially published journal articles on studies within the field of Public Services Management and Administration, and to critically review and evaluate the methods of research as well as the results and recommendations produced by such research.

iii) An ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate managerial skills and scientific methods of inquiry to investigate, reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems, thereby contributing to positive change within the practice of public service and to the benefit of all members of society.

iv) An ability to engage with and address ethical issues pertaining to the academic environment, Public Management practices and society to effect change in conduct and adaptation where necessary.

v) The ability to deliver an accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of innovative and new professional ideas, methods and research findings to policymakers, practitioners, other role players and academics within the field of Public Management, with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.

vi) The ability to work effectively as part of a team to solve discipline-related problems and to take responsibility for task-specific outcomes and appropriate use of relevant resources.

vii) The ability to apply, in a self-critical manner, appropriate learning strategies to effectively address professional and lifelong learning needs while developing accountability for the utilisation of resources.

Pass requirements

The pass requirements of the programme and requisite modules thereof are stipulated in section L.7 of this Calendar, inclusive of the ratio in which the assessment methods relevant to a particular module are combined to determine whether it was successfully completed.

Number of assessment opportunities

If a student undergoes a summative assessment and fails one or more modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management with Public and non-profit Management, the dean (in consultation with the school director) may grant the student a second summative assessment opportunity in the relevant module(s).

A student may, within the maximum admissible study period, repeat a maximum of 33% of the modules of the curriculum concerned.

If a student has utilised all standard assessment opportunities and passed all but one of the modules required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management with Public and non-profit Management, the student may apply for a final assessment opportunity for the outstanding module; payment of a prescribed amount (but not registration) may be required for such an assessment.

Extension of study period

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.6 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management with Public and non-profit Management.

Unsatisfactory academic performance

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.7 and 2.4.8 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management with Public and non-profit Management.

Qualification with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management with Public and non-profit Management is conferred when a student completes the qualification within the minimum period and achieves a weighted average of 75% in all modules.

L.7 RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

The language of instruction for this qualification is English and the qualification is offered only via distance mode.

L.7.1 DURATION OF STUDY

The **minimum duration** is **one year** and the **maximum duration** is **three years**, calculated from the date of first registration.

L.7.2 PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BB D01)

L.7.2.1 Curriculum Public Management (L534P)

L.7.2.2 Programme Rationale

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) envisages a Public Service that is professional, accountable and development-oriented. The 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) identifies specific steps that need to be taken to promote the values and principles of public administration contained in the Constitution and build an efficient, effective and development oriented public

service as part of a capable and developmental state. The NDP highlights the need for well-run and effectively coordinated state institutions with skilled public servants who are committed to the public good and capable of delivering consistently high-quality services, while prioritising the nation's developmental objectives. In response the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) introduced the Senior Management Service (SMS) Competency Framework as the key in ensuring that the Public Service achieves its objective of professionalising the Public Service, especially at the senior management level. In developing the SMS Competency Framework focus was placed on critical generic competencies which senior managers in the Public Services Sector are expected to possess. It also specifies that an academic qualification at NQF level 8 is a requirement for the entry level of Senior Managers in the Public Service sector. The NWU Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) in Public Management was specifically developed with the NDP focus and the requirements of the SMS Competency Framework in mind, and to provide in our country's need for better skilled and more professional public service managers.

Offering the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management via distance mode of delivery will ensure that public servants (non-residential students) from various geographical locations in South-Africa can access a postgraduate qualification that is aligned to the Senior Management Service (SMS) Competency Framework for purposes of professional as well as occupational development whilst also attracting students from countries within the Southern African Development Community (SADC). The application further supports the strategic goals of the North-West University where alternative modes of delivery are encouraged and promoted.

L.7.2.2.1 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for all formal academic qualifications offered by the University are set out in the NWU Admission Policy as approved by Senate and Council.

For this PGDip, the minimum admission requirements are:

- iii. A relevant Bachelor's degree or Advanced Diploma at NQF level 7 or its equivalent as approved by the NWU Senate.
- iv. A minimum of two years appropriate work experience in the public sector (provincial, national or local government).

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity so as to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

L.7.2.2.2 Programme purpose

In view of the rationale for the development of the PGDip in Public Management, the primary purpose of this qualification is to develop in public services managers a commitment to the public good, and to equip them with appropriate and necessary managerial and leadership skills to ensure consistent delivery of high-quality services to the people of our country, thereby contributing to the advancement of South Africa as a dynamic, democratic, developmental state. Not only will students master essential knowledge in different focus areas of the

Public Services sector, but they will also develop effective managerial, leadership and problem solving skills, and learn to analyse and implement policy directives. Such skills are necessary to facilitate the country's transformation by promoting stability at the political-administrative interface while increasing responsiveness of public servants and accountability to citizens. Furthermore, the PGDip aims to develop the ability to do basic research within the sector, effectively work within teams, lead teams in task completion, and to take responsibility for personal and team goals while realising the importance of ethical and professional behaviour in the Public Service.

Public Management is seen as an important contributor to the realisation of South Africa as developmental state. The qualification will help providers in higher education to establish appropriate curricula in Public Management related fields. During the design of the curriculum, consideration was given to specialisations and career opportunities in the field with specific reference to the Senior Management Service Competency Framework. Successful completion of the qualification will further prepare students from the South African Public Service sector for study on Masters' level.

L.7.2.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the PGDip in Public Management, students may be admitted to the Master's degree in Public Administration (MPA).

It should be noted that only in cases where students have completed an undergraduate qualification in Public Management (NQF 7), as well as this PGDip (NQF 8), may they be admitted to a different Master's degree in the field of Public Management than the MPA.

L.7.2.2.4 Compilation of programme: L534P

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PGDP515	Strategic Planning and Management	20
PGDP516	Leadership for Good Governance	20
PGDP517	Programme and Project Management	20
PGDP526	Strategic and Human Resource Management	20
PGDP527	Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGDP528	Policy Formulation and Implementation	20
Total credits		120

L.7.2.2.5 Academic Rules relevant to this programme

Structure of programme: The PGDip in Public Management consists of six compulsory core modules totalling 120 credits, all of which must be completed to obtain the qualification.

Registration: Note that all the rules pertaining to registration for a qualification are explained in the General Academic Rules of the NWU, specifically A Rule 2.3.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL):

The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and life-long learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning (whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally by experience) is an indispensable element in deciding on admission to and awarding credits in an explicitly selected teaching-learning programme of the University. Eligibility for RPL at the NWU is outlined in its Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

The following stipulations in the RPL Policy regarding eligibility are specifically relevant to this qualification:

- c. Candidates who have exited formal education at a time in their education careers but have since accumulated experience through short courses may seek exemption for some modules or levels or status for a whole qualification that would enable them to further their studies.
- d. Candidates who want to fast-track progression through a learning programme by way of exemption for modules or levels in consideration of informal or non-formal learning accomplished.

The assessment processes involved with RPL are the same as those followed for awarding credits in a formal setting. An RPL candidate seeking credits for previously acquired skills and knowledge must still comply with all the requirements as stated in learning modules and learning programmes and qualifications. The difference is the route to the assessment. RPL assessment takes a holistic view of the process of assessment where the context of the learning as well as the context of the person who is being assessed is taken into account.

Only 10% of enrolments may be admitted through the RPL route.

Recognition of and exemption from modules

a. A student who studied at another recognised higher education institution and who applies to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for no more than half the credits.

b. A student who has obtained a qualification from the University or any other recognised higher education institution and who applies for registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for not more than half the credits.

Assessment

Assessment practices are open, transparent, fair, valid, and reliable and ensure that no student is disadvantaged in any way whatsoever, so that an integrated approach to assessment is incorporated into the qualification. Furthermore, learning, teaching and assessment are inextricably interwoven. Whenever possible, the assessment of knowledge, skills, attitudes and values shown in the qualification will be integrated.

Opportunities for both continuous formative and summative assessments are imbedded in the learning design of this qualification in the form of limited contact tuition sessions and online

facilitated support for the written practice-related formative and summative assignments. Students are assessed on the application of learned skills in order to assure that theory evolves into effective practice. Outcomes are assessed in an integrated manner by means of group work projects as well as written assignments, wherein not only the student's evidence of the mastering of discipline-specific knowledge and skills are assessed, but also writing and communication skills, computer literacy and ability to critically analyse and effectively evaluate work-place related problems.

The following competencies as outlined in the Senior Management Service Competency Framework are provided for in the module outcomes of this PGDip in Public Management:

- i) Integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as engagement with, different theories and principles applicable to governance, leadership and management within the field of Public Services and Administration, and the ability to apply such knowledge and understanding with a view to critically analyse and evaluate global and local studies within this context.
- ii) An ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, especially published journal articles on studies within the field of Public Services Management and Administration, and to critically review and evaluate the methods of research as well as the results and recommendations produced by such research.
- iii) An ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate managerial skills and scientific methods of inquiry to investigate, reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems, thereby contributing to positive change within the practice of public service and to the benefit of all members of society.
- iv) An ability to engage with and address ethical issues pertaining to the academic environment, Public Management practices and society to effect change in conduct and adaptation where necessary.
- v) The ability to deliver an accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of innovative and new professional ideas, methods and research findings to policymakers, practitioners, other role players and academics within the field of Public Management, with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.
- vi) The ability to work effectively as part of a team to solve discipline-related problems and to take responsibility for task-specific outcomes and appropriate use of relevant resources.
- vii) The ability to apply, in a self-critical manner, appropriate learning strategies to effectively address professional and lifelong learning needs while developing accountability for the utilisation of resources.

Pass requirements

The pass requirements of the programme and requisite modules thereof are stipulated in section L.7 of the Academic Calendar, inclusive of the ratio in which the assessment methods relevant to a particular module are combined to determine whether it was successfully completed.

Number of assessment opportunities

If a student undergoes a summative assessment and fails one or more modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the dean (in consultation with the school director) may grant the student a second summative assessment opportunity in the relevant module(s).

A student may, within the maximum admissible study period, repeat a maximum of 33% of the modules of the curriculum concerned.

If a student has utilised all standard assessment opportunities and passed all but one of the modules required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the student may apply for a final assessment opportunity for the outstanding module; payment of a prescribed amount (but not registration) may be required for such an assessment.

Extension of study period

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.6 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

Unsatisfactory academic performance

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.7 and 2.4.8 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

Qualification with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management is conferred when a student completes the qualification within the minimum period and achieves a weighted average of 75% in all modules.

L.8 RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

The language of instruction for this qualification is English and the mode of delivery for the qualification is “limited contact”.

L.8.1 DURATION OF STUDY

The **minimum duration** is **one year** and the **maximum duration** is **three years**, calculated from the date of first registration.

L.8.2 PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BC D01)

L.8.2.1 Curriculum: Public Management (L534P)

L.8.2.2 Programme Rationale

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) envisages a Public Service that is professional, accountable and development-oriented. The 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) identifies specific steps that need to be taken to promote the values and principles of public administration contained in the Constitution and build an efficient, effective and development oriented public service as part of a capable and developmental state. The NDP highlights the need for well-run and effectively coordinated state institutions with skilled public servants who are committed to the public good and capable of delivering consistently high-quality services, while prioritising the nation's developmental objectives. In response the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) introduced the Senior Management Service (SMS) Competency Framework as the key in ensuring that the Public Service achieves its objective of professionalising the Public Service, especially at the senior management level. In developing the SMS Competency Framework focus was placed on critical generic competencies which senior managers in the Public Services Sector are expected to possess. It also specifies that an academic qualification at NQF level 8 is a requirement for the entry level of Senior Managers in the Public Service sector. The NWU Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) in Public Management was specifically developed with the NDP focus and the requirements of the SMS Competency Framework in mind, and to provide in our country's need for better skilled and more professional public service managers.

L.8.2.2.1 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for all formal academic qualifications offered by the University are set out in the NWU Admission Policy as approved by Senate and Council.

For this PGDip, the minimum admission requirements are:

- v. A relevant Bachelor's degree or Advanced Diploma at NQF level 7 or its equivalent as approved by the NWU Senate.
- vi. A minimum of two years appropriate work experience in the public sector (provincial, national or local government).

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity so as to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

L.8.2.2.2 Programme purpose

In view of the rationale for the development of the PGDip in Public Management, the primary purpose of this qualification is to develop in public services managers a commitment to the public good, and to equip them with appropriate and necessary managerial and leadership skills to ensure consistent delivery of high-quality services to the people of our country, thereby contributing to the

advancement of South Africa as a dynamic, democratic, developmental state. Not only will students master essential knowledge in different focus areas of the Public Services sector, but they will also develop effective managerial, leadership and problem solving skills, and learn to analyse and implement policy directives. Such skills are necessary to facilitate the country's transformation by promoting stability at the political-administrative interface while increasing responsiveness of public servants and accountability to citizens. Furthermore, the PGDip aims to develop the ability to do basic research within the sector, effectively work within teams, lead teams in task completion, and to take responsibility for personal and team goals while realising the importance of ethical and professional behaviour in the Public Service.

Public Management is seen as an important contributor to the realisation of South Africa as developmental state. The qualification will help providers in higher education to establish appropriate curricula in Public Management related fields. During the design of the curriculum, consideration was given to specialisations and career opportunities in the field with specific reference to the Senior Management Service Competency Framework. Successful completion of the qualification will further prepare students from the South African Public Service sector for study on Masters' level.

L.8.2.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the PGDip in Public Management, students may be admitted to the Master's degree in Public Administration (MPA).

L.8.2.2.4 Compilation of programme: L534P

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PGDP515	Strategic Planning and Management	20
PGDP516	Leadership for Good Governance	20
PGDP517	Programme and Project Management	20
PGDP526	Strategic and Human Resource Management	20
PGDP527	Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGDP528	Policy Formulation and Implementation	20
Total credits		120

It should be noted that only in cases where students have completed an undergraduate qualification in Public Management (NQF 7), as well as this PGDip (NQF 8), may they be admitted to a different Master's degree in the field of Public Management than the MPA.

L.8.2.2.5 Academic Rules relevant to this programme

Structure of programme: The PGDip in Public Management consists of six compulsory core modules totalling 120 credits, all of which must be completed to obtain the qualification.

Registration: Note that all the rules pertaining to registration for a qualification are explained in the General Academic Rules of the NWU, specifically A Rule 2.3.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL):

The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and life-long learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning (whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally by experience) is an indispensable element in deciding on admission to and awarding credits in an explicitly selected teaching-learning programme of the University. Eligibility for RPL at the NWU is outlined in its Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

The following stipulations in the RPL Policy regarding eligibility are specifically relevant to this qualification:

- e. Candidates who have exited formal education at a time in their education careers but have since accumulated experience through short courses may seek exemption for some modules or levels or status for a whole qualification that would enable them to further their studies.
- f. Candidates who want to fast-track progression through a learning programme by way of exemption for modules or levels in consideration of informal or non-formal learning accomplished.

The assessment processes involved with RPL are the same as those followed for awarding credits in a formal setting. An RPL candidate seeking credits for previously acquired skills and knowledge must still comply with all the requirements as stated in learning modules and learning programmes and qualifications. The difference is the route to the assessment. RPL assessment takes a holistic view of the process of assessment where the context of the learning as well as the context of the person who is being assessed is taken into account.

Only 10% of enrolments may be admitted through the RPL route.

Recognition of and exemption from modules

a. A student who studied at another recognised higher education institution and who applies to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for no more than half the credits.

b. A student who has obtained a qualification from the University or any other recognised higher education institution and who applies for registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for not more than half the credits.

Assessment

Assessment practices are open, transparent, fair, valid, and reliable and ensure that no student is disadvantaged in any way whatsoever, so that an integrated approach to assessment is incorporated into the qualification. Furthermore, learning, teaching and assessment are

inextricably interwoven. Whenever possible, the assessment of knowledge, skills, attitudes and values shown in the qualification will be integrated.

Opportunities for both continuous formative and summative assessments are imbedded in the learning design of this qualification in the form of limited contact tuition sessions and online facilitated support for the written practice-related formative and summative assignments. Students are assessed on the application of learned skills in order to assure that theory evolves into effective practice. Outcomes are assessed in an integrated manner by means of group work projects as well as written assignments, wherein not only the student's evidence of the mastering of discipline-specific knowledge and skills are assessed, but also writing and communication skills, computer literacy and ability to critically analyse and effectively evaluate work-place related problems.

The following competencies as outlined in the Senior Management Service Competency Framework are provided for in the module outcomes of this PGDip in Public Management:

- i) Integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as engagement with, different theories and principles applicable to governance, leadership and management within the field of Public Services and Administration, and the ability to apply such knowledge and understanding with a view to critically analyse and evaluate global and local studies within this context.
- ii) An ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, especially published journal articles on studies within the field of Public Services Management and Administration, and to critically review and evaluate the methods of research as well as the results and recommendations produced by such research.
- iii) An ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate managerial skills and scientific methods of inquiry to investigate, reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems, thereby contributing to positive change within the practice of public service and to the benefit of all members of society.
- iv) An ability to engage with and address ethical issues pertaining to the academic environment, Public Management practices and society to effect change in conduct and adaptation where necessary.
- v) The ability to deliver an accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of innovative and new professional ideas, methods and research findings to policymakers, practitioners, other role players and academics within the field of Public Management, with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.
- vi) The ability to work effectively as part of a team to solve discipline-related problems and to take responsibility for task-specific outcomes and appropriate use of relevant resources.
- vii) The ability to apply, in a self-critical manner, appropriate learning strategies to effectively address professional and lifelong learning needs while developing accountability for the utilisation of resources.

Pass requirements

The pass requirements of the programme and requisite modules thereof are stipulated in section L.7 of the Academic Calendar, inclusive of the ratio in which the assessment methods relevant to a particular module are combined to determine whether it was successfully completed.

Number of assessment opportunities

If a student undergoes a summative assessment and fails one or more modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the dean (in consultation with the school director) may grant the student a second summative assessment opportunity in the relevant module(s).

A student may, within the maximum admissible study period, repeat a maximum of 33% of the modules of the curriculum concerned.

If a student has utilised all standard assessment opportunities and passed all but one of the modules required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the student may apply for a final assessment opportunity for the outstanding module; payment of a prescribed amount (but not registration) may be required for such an assessment.

Extension of study period

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.6 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

Unsatisfactory academic performance

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.7 and 2.4.8 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

Qualification with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management is conferred when a student completes the qualification within the minimum period and achieves a weighted average of 75% in all modules.

L.8.3 PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BC D02)

L.8.3.1 Curriculum: Disaster Studies

L.8.3.1.1 Articulation

On successful completion of this curriculum students may be admitted to the Programme Master of Science in Environmental Sciences with Disaster Risk Science (Qualification Code: 2CT N07 ; Curriculum: N801P).

L.8.3.1.2 Compilation of curriculum L501P: Distaster Studies)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PGDP514	Strategic Planning and Management	20
PGDD511	Disaster Risk and Climate Change Adaptation	20
PGDD512	Resilience and Vulnerability	20
PGDD513	Research Methodology	8
PGDP524	Leadership for Good Governance	20
PGDP525	Programme and Project Management	20
PGDD521	Research Project	12
Total credits		120

L.8.3.1.3 Rule for the compilation of the curriculum

All modules must be completed.

L.9 MODULE OUTCOMES: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

L.9.1 PUBLIC AND NON-PROFIT MANAGEMENT (L531P / L533P)

Module code: PGDP511 / PGDP515	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Strategic Planning and Management		
<p>Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> critically review and discuss relevant concepts, approaches to and elements of strategic planning for quality service delivery in public services; apply strategic planning competencies, in line with the SA Public Service Strategic Planning Framework, to designing systems, policies and strategies for effective public management, and monitor their impact; apply appropriate systems thinking to business operations, and behavioural, marketing, strategic and entrepreneurial processes with a view to effect change and to further improve the SA developmental state. 		
Method of delivery: Part-time		
<p>Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%</p>		
Module code: PGDP512 / PGDP516	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Leadership for Good Governance		
<p>Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> explore and critically review the nature and dimensions of governance to determine the general roles and responsibilities of the various role players in governance and in particular in democratic governance in the public service in building a developmental state; integrate advanced knowledge of effective leadership with practice in the public services sector; critically apply appropriate models and theories of leadership to effect good governance within the public sector with a view to solve complex and abstract problems, thereby facilitating change via improved policies, procedures and an effective communications plan; demonstrate competencies associated with effective leadership: emotional intelligence, imaginative intelligence, initiative (innovative leadership), creative problem solving, effective communication and interpersonal sensitivity. 		
Method of delivery: Part-time		
<p>Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%</p>		
Module code: PGDP513 / PGDP517	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Programme and Project Management		
<p>Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate competence in designing systems, strategies and programmes for public policy implementation with a view to initiate, lead and coordinate projects that lead to the achievement of the long-term strategic objectives of a government department; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply appropriate project management competencies in programme development and delivery in the SA public services sector; • identify and implement effective procedures to manage risks in programmes; • apply relevant performance management systems in programme monitoring and evaluation with a view to ensure the meeting departmental outputs. 		
Method of delivery: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%		
Module code: PGDP521 / PGDP526	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Strategic Human Resource Management		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate applied competence of human resource management principles and strategies including inter alia intellectual capital management, the legalities regarding access to information, retention of employees and talent management, mentoring, coaching, labour relations, health and HIV/Aids; with a view to design an integrated HR plan and improve the health and wellness of employees; • identify and facilitate the links between Batho Pele, improved communication and enhanced service delivery within the human resources management context; • determine the effects of communication in the workplace; and • manage diversity and promote equity within individual contexts in the public sector to achieve a competitive advantage. 		
Method of delivery: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%		
Module code: PGDP522 / PGDP527	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Financial Management and Budgeting		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • evaluate the theoretical foundations of SA financial management techniques; • apply the different types of financial management techniques such as cost benefit analysis, systems analysis, project management and performance management in the SA public sector; • demonstrate knowledge in the application of financial risk management and internal control measures in own area of responsibility; • overview the SA government's fiscal and monetary policies and compare own departmental budget with that of SA to determine compliance; • interpret, analyse and apply the requirements of the public finance regulatory framework to financial management processes. 		
Method of delivery: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%		
Module code: PGDP523 / PGDP528	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Policy Formulation and Implementation		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • critically analyse strengths, weaknesses and challenges in contemporary policy formulation; 		

- apply principles of democratic accountability, social equity, transparency and cultural sensitivity to policy formulation practice;
- connect theory and practice of policy formulation, organisational design and monitoring and evaluation systems to contemporary public governance practice;
- identify the main role players and their individual roles in the public policy making process and evaluate their impact on the process;
- identify and implement the rules for effective public policy writing to develop an effective public policy; and
- select and use the most appropriate approach/method to develop and implement a government department policy and assess its effectiveness in improving service delivery.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment methods:

Formative assessments: — weight: 40%

Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%

L.9.2 PUBLIC AND NON-PROFIT MANAGEMENT (DISASTER RISK STUDIES)(L532P)

Module code: PGDP 514	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Strategic Planning and Management		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply strategic planning competencies to designing systems, policies and strategies for effective public management; • apply appropriate systems thinking to business, operations, behavioural, marketing, strategic and entrepreneurial processes. • Accurately, appropriately monitor and communicate the nature of vulnerability and exposure to disaster risk reduction professions, community members and critical role players. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDD511	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Disaster Risk and Climate Change Adaptation		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • define and explain the interaction between the basic concepts (i.e risk, hazards, vulnerability, resilience) that form the basis of disaster risk; • explain the influence of disaster risk on poor communities; • critique various disaster myths; • understand the difference between disaster risk management, disaster risk reduction and climate change adaptation; • explain the application of disaster risk management and climate change adaptation within the South African context; • place climate change and adaptation within disaster risk reduction theory; • display a basic understanding of current processes of climate change and adaptive practices to enhance societal resilience; • analyse the link between climate change effects on the risk profile of southern Africa; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> understand the concepts “adaptation” and “resilience” and how it relates to disaster risk reduction. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDD 512	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Resilience and Vulnerability		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> critically judge the vulnerability of a community or group by applying different models of vulnerability, resilience and exposure analysis; accurately, appropriately monitor and communicate the nature of vulnerability and exposure to disaster risk reduction professionals, community members and critical role players; understand the complexity of disaster risk, vulnerability and resilience that extends its roots into social, economic, physical, environmental and political origins; ability to examine the characteristics associated with resilience and vulnerability in order to critically evaluate the scope of risk and vulnerability assessments; to understand the critical dimensions of exposure, vulnerability and resilience and how they contribute to or can undermine disaster impact; explain rural-urban linkages for resilience building. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDD 513	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Methodology		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> understand the code of conduct, values and ethics of post-graduate study; have a basic orientation on the nature of scientific knowledge and the epistemology of the humanities; master and apply the more specific aspects of research design and execution that must result in the presentation of a research proposal and the writing of a research report; think critically and proceed with scientific reasoning whenever necessary through the collection, analysis, synthesis and assessment of data. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDP 524	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Leadership for Good Governance		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Successfully argue and apply the principles, theories and strategies regarding more effective strategic, visionary and transformational leadership by municipalities in their jurisdiction areas as documented in the essay-type assignment answers. 		

- Demonstrate an advanced level of leadership and managerial knowledge, competencies, skills and effective execution of functions by a municipality with reference to its geographical area of jurisdiction.
- Identify, document, implement and evaluate essential aspects of change (transformation) management in a municipal environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PGDP 525	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
------------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Title: Programme and Project Management

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to

- demonstrate competence in designing systems, strategies and programmes for public policy implementation;
- apply appropriate project management competencies in programme development and delivery;
- apply relevant performance management systems in programme monitoring and evaluation.

Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: PGDD 521	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
------------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to

- develop a research proposal according to prescribed scientific methods and procedural techniques to solve a “real life” contextual problem within the candidate’s immediate work environment;
- conduct a research study within the field of disaster risk management under supervision, following ethical and professional guidelines;
- write a research report according to prescribed specification within the field of humanities.

Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time

Assessment methods:

Research project — weight: 100%

L.9.3

**MODULE-OUTCOMES: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN
PUBLIC MANAGEMENT
PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BB D01)(1BC D01)(L534P)**

Module code: PGDP515	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8
Title: Strategic Planning and Management		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> critically review and discuss relevant concepts, approaches to and elements of strategic planning for quality service delivery in public services; apply strategic planning competencies, in line with the SA Public Service Strategic Planning Framework, to designing systems, policies and strategies for effective public management, and monitor their impact; apply appropriate systems thinking to business operations, and behavioural, marketing, strategic and entrepreneurial processes with a view to effect change and to further improve the SA developmental state. 		
Method of delivery: Limited Contact		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%		
Module code: PGDP516	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8
Title: Leadership for Good Governance		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> explore and critically review the nature and dimensions of governance to determine the general roles and responsibilities of the various role players in governance and in particular in democratic governance in the public service in building a developmental state; integrate advanced knowledge of effective leadership with practice in the public services sector; critically apply appropriate models and theories of leadership to effect good governance within the public sector with a view to solve complex and abstract problems, thereby facilitating change via improved policies, procedures and an effective communications plan; demonstrate competencies associated with effective leadership: emotional intelligence, imaginative intelligence, initiative (innovative leadership), creative problem solving, effective communication and interpersonal sensitivity. 		
Method of delivery: Limited Contact		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%		
Module code: PGDP517	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8
Title: Programme and Project Management		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate competence in designing systems, strategies and programmes for public policy implementation with a view to initiate, lead and coordinate projects that lead to the achievement of the long-term strategic objectives of a government department; apply appropriate project management competencies in programme development and delivery in the SA public services sector; identify and implement effective procedures to manage risks in programmes; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply relevant performance management systems in programme monitoring and evaluation with a view to ensure the meeting departmental outputs. 		
Method of delivery: Limited Contact		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%		
Module code: PGDP526	Semester 2/1	NQF level: 8
Title: Strategic Human Resource Management		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate applied competence of human resource management principles and strategies including inter alia intellectual capital management, the legalities regarding access to information, retention of employees and talent management, mentoring, coaching, labour relations, health and HIV/Aids; with a view to design an integrated HR plan and improve the health and wellness of employees; • identify and facilitate the links between Batho Pele, improved communication and enhanced service delivery within the human resources management context; • determine the effects of communication in the workplace; and • manage diversity and promote equity within individual contexts in the public sector to achieve a competitive advantage. 		
Method of delivery: Limited Contact		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%		
Module code: PGDP527	Semester 2/1	NQF level: 8
Title: Financial Management and Budgeting		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • evaluate the theoretical foundations of SA financial management techniques; • apply the different types of financial management techniques such as cost benefit analysis, systems analysis, project management and performance management in the SA public sector; • demonstrate knowledge in the application of financial risk management and internal control measures in own area of responsibility; • overview the SA government's fiscal and monetary policies and compare own departmental budget with that of SA to determine compliance; • interpret, analyse and apply the requirements of the public finance regulatory framework to financial management processes. 		
Method of delivery: Limited Contact		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 40% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%		
Module code: PGDP528	Semester 2/1	NQF level: 8
Title: Policy Formulation and Implementation		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • critically analyse strengths, weaknesses and challenges in contemporary policy formulation; • apply principles of democratic accountability, social equity, transparency and cultural sensitivity to policy formulation practice; • connect theory and practice of policy formulation, organisational design and monitoring and evaluation systems to contemporary public governance practice; 		

- identify the main role players and their individual roles in the public policy making process and evaluate their impact on the process;
- identify and implement the rules for effective public policy writing to develop an effective public policy; and
- select and use the most appropriate approach/method to develop and implement a government department policy and assess its effectiveness in improving service delivery.

Method of delivery: Limited Contact

Assessment methods:

Formative assessments: — weight: 40%

Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%

L.9.4 DISASTER RISK STUDIES (1BC D02)(L501P)

Module code: PGDP 514	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Strategic Planning and Management		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply strategic planning competencies to designing systems, policies and strategies for effective public management; • apply appropriate systems thinking to business, operations, behavioural, marketing, strategic and entrepreneurial processes. • Accurately, appropriately monitor and communicate the nature of vulnerability and exposure to disaster risk reduction professions, community members and critical role players. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDD511	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Disaster Risk and Climate Change Adaptation		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • define and explain the interaction between the basic concepts (i.e risk, hazards, vulnerability, resilience) that form the basis of disaster risk; • explain the influence of disaster risk on poor communities; • critique various disaster myths; • understand the difference between disaster risk management, disaster risk reduction and climate change adaptation; • explain the application of disaster risk management and climate change adaptation within the South African context; • place climate change and adaptation within disaster risk reduction theory; • display a basic understanding of current processes of climate change and adaptive practices to enhance societal resilience; • analyse the link between climate change effects on the risk profile of southern Africa; • understand the concepts “adaptation” and “resilience” and how it relates to disaster risk reduction. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%		

Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDD 512	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Resilience and Vulnerability		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> critically judge the vulnerability of a community or group by applying different models of vulnerability, resilience and exposure analysis; accurately, appropriately monitor and communicate the nature of vulnerability and exposure to disaster risk reduction professionals, community members and critical role players; understand the complexity of disaster risk, vulnerability and resilience that extends its roots into social, economic, physical, environmental and political origins; ability to examine the characteristics associated with resilience and vulnerability in order to critically evaluate the scope of risk and vulnerability assessments; to understand the critical dimensions of exposure, vulnerability and resilience and how they contribute to or can undermine disaster impact; explain rural-urban linkages for resilience building. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDD 513	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Methodology		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> understand the code of conduct, values and ethics of post-graduate study; have a basic orientation on the nature of scientific knowledge and the epistemology of the humanities; master and apply the more specific aspects of research design and execution that must result in the presentation of a research proposal and the writing of a research report; think critically and proceed with scientific reasoning whenever necessary through the collection, analysis, synthesis and assessment of data. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDP 524	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Leadership for Good Governance		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Successfully argue and apply the principles, theories and strategies regarding more effective strategic, visionary and transformational leadership by municipalities in their jurisdiction areas as documented in the essay-type assignment answers. Demonstrate an advanced level of leadership and managerial knowledge, competencies, skills and effective execution of functions by a municipality with reference to its geographical area of jurisdiction. Identify, document, implement and evaluate essential aspects of change (transformation) management in a municipal environment. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		

Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDP 525	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Programme and Project Management		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate competence in designing systems, strategies and programmes for public policy implementation; • apply appropriate project management competencies in programme development and delivery; • apply relevant performance management systems in programme monitoring and evaluation. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGDD 521	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Project		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • develop a research proposal according to prescribed scientific methods and procedural techniques to solve a “real life” contextual problem within the candidate’s immediate work environment; • conduct a research study within the field of disaster risk management under supervision, following ethical and professional guidelines; • write a research report according to prescribed specification within the field of humanities. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: Research project — weight: 100%		

L.10 MODULE OUTCOMES: HONOURS DEGREES

L.10.1 ACADEMIC LITERACY

Module code: AGLA671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Academic literacy		
Academic Literacy is concerned with designing interventions for fostering in students the knowledge and skills required to communicate and function effectively and efficiently in different academic communities.		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain the various theoretical conceptions of academic literacy in higher education and formulate an evaluative point of view regarding controversies in this regard; • evaluate existing language and literacy testing and assessment instruments and/or design new instruments based on a number of test design principles; • design a new syllabus and course for academic literacy and/or evaluate an existing course based on a number of course design principles; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> exhibit knowledge and skill of rhetorical features of academic discourse in higher education.
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

L.10.2 AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

Module code: AFLG671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Afrikaans text editing		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> understand and apply the concept of text quality; reconcile language theory and language practice; identify and utilise secondary and primary sources of language usage; argue independently on normativity as a concept in grammar; do basic text editing; take responsibility for the validity of a properly edited language text or an unedited text. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Assignments — weight: 50% Final examination 1X24 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: AFLG672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Afrikaans linguistics: themes and tendencies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate that he/she <ul style="list-style-type: none"> has a thorough knowledge of the field of Afrikaans language studies with specific reference to the grammar of Afrikaans; can use a variety of theoretical and descriptive frameworks in the analysis, description and explanation of constructions in Afrikaans grammar. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLG673	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Language and society		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> use and define the basic terminology of sociolinguistics and language sociology; identify and explain the causes for language variation; explain and apply the techniques for collecting data in Sociolinguistics and independently apply them in research projects; explain the methods of interpreting data in Sociolinguistics and independently apply them in research projects; study and interpret primary research literature independently; plan and carry out a research project; effectively communicate the results of a research project in written as well as spoken media; identify, explain and synthesise the different viewpoints on the standardisation of Afrikaans and formulate an own motivated viewpoint on the matter; explain the South African language policy. 		

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLG674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Text study and text linguistics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • master the basic theoretical approaches of text linguistics; • apply the insight afforded by text linguistics to selected texts; • give an account of the validity for considering a “text” as good or not good; • write a paper on a selected topic in which the principles of text linguistics are clearly illustrated. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLG675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Forensic linguistics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to understand and apply the principles of forensic linguistics.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLL671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Afrikaans poetry: poetry and intertext		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • possess thorough knowledge of and insight into the complexities of the poetic genre; • be able to describe, analyse, interpret and evaluate poetic style and technique at an advanced level; • demonstrate knowledge of and insight into the oeuvres of important Afrikaans poets; • understand the intertextuality of poetry and be able to incorporate this into complex interpretations; • be able to utilise various literary theories for text interpretation; • be able to give an account of their knowledge and insight in research papers that, as scientific reports, display the theoretical, scholarly and formal qualities that can be expected at a postgraduate level. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLL672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Afrikaans narrative texts		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • know and understand the literary and historic developments in Afrikaans narrative from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present, and be able to describe and explain recent trends; • be able to analyse any narrative text at an advanced level and interpret the result with the aid of various literary frameworks; • be able to integrate and contextualise theoretical and textual analysis; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be able to identify and discuss different manifestations of aesthetic procedures in Afrikaans narrative; • be able to participate in a debate about values with reference to the dialogue between text, reality and value systems which includes the ability to formulate and articulate an own point of view and interpretation; • be able to write a well-structured research report presenting the description, analysis, interpretation, comparison and evaluation of texts in a manner that is theoretically sound and contextualised. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLL673	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: From text to performance: a study of drama and theatre science		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be able to describe the performances of different periods and indicate how dramatists have created dramas for specific kinds of stages; • be able to critically assess performance texts and compare different eras • demonstrate knowledge of different dramatic structures and be able to recognise these in drama texts, and synthesize insights in this regard; • be able to analyse recent South African and Afrikaans plays and dramatic oeuvres within various theoretical frameworks; • be able to describe and evaluate the procedures of dramatists and directors; • demonstrate knowledge of the preferred dramatic styles of different directors, and be able to evaluate these; • be able to assess stage, film and television productions with the aid of appropriate theories and write reviews that are scientifically sound. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLL674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Aspects of Dutch literature		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show an appreciation of Netherlandic literature and the window it opens onto the Dutch speaking world; • demonstrate an understanding of the basic lines of Dutch literary history and be able to situate the examined texts in their proper literary-historical context; • be able to analyse and interpret exemplary Dutch literary texts, authors, themes and problems in a scholarly; • be able to compare selected works, authors and problems with the South African situation and Afrikaans literature; • be able to fruitfully utilise theoretical concepts in and through the study of selected works, authors and themes. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLL675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch children's and youth literature		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should		

- be able to demonstrate that he/she commands the relevant scientific skills for acquiring a corpus of knowledge relating to Afrikaans and Dutch toddlers', children's and youth literature, including literary theory, contexts, authors, texts, and possible and actual reader responses;
- have acquired subject specific research skills in the field of children's and youth literature and be able to apply these at an advanced level;
- demonstrate an ability to communicate orally and in writing about Afrikaans and Dutch toddlers', children's and youth literature;
- be able to demonstrate how a meaningful contribution could be made to the promotion of toddlers', children's and youth literature in any professional field of the student's choice or as agreed with the lecturer.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%

Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: AFL676

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Afrikaans creative writing

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- convey, synthesise and evaluate an integrated and systematic corpus of knowledge of creative writing;
- demonstrate thorough knowledge of the theory of writing of at least two literary genres;
- write and develop publishable creative texts in two genres of the student's choice;
- evaluate and edit, in a writerly manner, own and others' creative work;
- present an advanced lecture in creative writing;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of research methods in creative writing through selection and effective application;
- reconcile theoretical and practical insights and communicate these effectively and reliably;
- carry out further independent research in the field of creative writing on a genre of the student's own choice;
- in a responsible and ethical manner create a publishable artistic text.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Exercises, assignments, creative work — weight: 70%

Exam assignment — weight: 30%

Module code: AFL677

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Afrikaans teaching and academic literacy

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should

- be able to demonstrate a command of relevant scientific research skills geared toward acquiring a corpus of knowledge about the teaching of Afrikaans;
- be able to analyse, evaluate and in an innovative manner apply various facets of curriculum development;
- demonstrate an ability to communicate both orally and in writing about Afrikaans teaching;
- be able to make a meaningful contribution to the promotion of the praxis of Afrikaans teaching in at least three phases in the South African educational system as agreed upon (in respect of the foundational phase, the intermediate phase, senior phase, FET phase, and tertiary education);
- be able to understand and apply the principles of academic literacy as a discipline;
- be able to describe and evaluate the distinctive features of academic discourse;
- be able to develop material for a tertiary context;

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be able to evaluate assessment instruments applicable to the tertiary context; • be able to carry out independent research in the field of academic literacy. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: AFLL679	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology and research paper		
<p>Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • describe and apply various points of view on scholarship and research; • describe the research process and apply this in his/her own research; • design a research project of his/her own and write a research proposal for that project; • complete the project according to good research practice and achieve valid and reliable results; • write a proper essay (or research report on the project). <p>In this module the student is also expected to write a research paper which should meet the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the paper is determined by the topic in order to ensure that it contains an acceptable amount of research; • the paper should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement . The method should be described appropriately and applied in a valid and reliable manner; • a coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the paper and appropriate conclusions should be drawn; • the paper should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct; • in terms of standards the paper should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Research methodology: Tests, assignments, examination — weight: 30% Mini-dissertation – weight: 70%		
Module code: AFLW671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Critical approaches to literary studies		
<p>Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate that he/she can describe, contextualise and evaluate the selected approaches and can also apply them to the contemporary South African and world literature; • analyse and evaluate key texts representative of the selected approaches; • explain, contextualise, and evaluate key terms and theories for research (in particular research within the Unit) and apply them to prescribed (and other) literary texts; • to demonstrate this knowledge and skills in meaningful research reports (or papers). 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: AFLW672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Narratology: novel and film		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be able to carry out narratological and aesthetic readings of novels and films as narrative texts; • demonstrate knowledge of basic film theory and accompanying terminology, and be able to apply these; • be able to analyse and evaluate the transformation of lingual text to visual text; • be able to meaningfully argue about the difference between lingual and visual communication strategies and the effect that these have on readers and viewers; • be able to interpret visual and verbal texts at an advanced level and engage in a conversation with the thematic and philosophical meanings of texts; • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of a number of representative classical as well as contemporary film and verbal texts; • be able to discuss related film and verbal texts in well-motivated and scientifically justified research papers. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TTEG671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Language and technology		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the field of Language Technology in general; • work together in a team to develop speech and text technological applications for Afrikaans; • identify problems of language technology and challenges relating to Afrikaans grammar and suggest meaningful solutions. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

L.10.3 COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Module code: KCMJ673	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Journalism Practice		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the creation of content for print, broadcast and digital media within a converged landscape; • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the production of content for print, broadcast and digital media within a converged landscape; and • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the interaction with media users within different contexts 		
Method of delivery: Full-time Projects: 100% Participation mark is final mark		
Module code: KCMJ672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Journalism: Media and Society		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to		

- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the changing context in which South African journalists function;
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of the most important theories in the field of media and society, including issues such as media and democracy, critical theory and the journalist as opinion leader;
- compile an academic research report and present research findings to peers;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of the ethical problems most frequently encountered by journalists;
- demonstrate the ability to deal individually and in a group with ethical problems in a manner consistent with general accepted journalistic practice;
- discuss important cases dealt with by the Press Ombudsman of South Africa and various internal ombudsmen in recent years;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of the constitutional context in which South African media practitioners function and;
- demonstrate the ability to describe and analyse major libel case studies within the South African constitutional context

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Assignments – weight: 100%

Participation mark is module mark

Module code:
KCMK611

Semester 1

NQF level: 8

Title: Communication theory: fundamental points of departure

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to

- show an understanding of the basic points of departure of organisational communication theory as a field of study in written essays;
- interpret grand theories in organisational communication in applied cases;
- show, via discussions and presentations, a critical understanding of the role of the corporate communication practitioner within the organisation;
- manage the relationship between the organisation and the communication agency;
- demonstrate in applied assignments a critical understanding of methods of measuring organisational communication outputs and outcomes; and
- demonstrate basic business orientation and philosophy knowledge as applicable to the corporate communication practitioner in the underpinnings of academic and applied arguments.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 66%

Semester examination / assignment — weight: 34%

Module code: KCMK613

Semester 1

NQF level: 8

Title: Marketing management in a communication context

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to

- critically analyse via assignments, case study analyses and scenario development, the nature of South Africa's marketing environment with reference to internet marketing, brand equity, international marketing, value creation and integrated communication;
- provide critical comments on the practical application of market research, segmentation and positioning, branding and the marketing strategy in the South African marketing context; and
- develop a marketing plan.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 66%

Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%		
Module code: KCMK621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Communication management: relationship and reputation management		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show a critical understanding of strategic communication management and strategic stakeholder management within the relationship management context through assignments, case study analyses and scenario development, and • show a critical understanding of issues- and reputation management within the relationship management context through assignments, case study analyses and scenario development. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%		
Module code: KCMK623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Public speaking		
Module outcomes: Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • critically discuss theoretical themes in a written assignment; • orally communicate with conviction within the context of corporate communication, in small groups and in the public arena; • give a professional, oral presentation. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%		
Module code: KCMK623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Organisational media management: specialised projects		
Module-outcomes: On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to demonstrate a thorough knowledge of and skills and writing, drafting and the adapting of news reports and articles for various print organisational publications and online media; • to demonstrate comprehensive knowledge and a critical understanding of the forms and functions of various print and online organisation media publications; • to demonstrate the skills of conceptualisation, planning, content and information management, interactivity, design, layout and management in the development and publishing of printed and online media; • to draw up a print and digital portfolio of projects. 		
Method of delivery: Full time		
Assesement methods: Projects and assignments — weight: 66% Year portfolio — weight: 34%		
Module code: KCMK623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Module code: KCMK674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Organisational media management: specialised projects		
Module-outcomes: On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to demonstrate a thorough knowledge of and skills and writing, drafting and the adapting of news reports and articles for various print organisational publications and online media; • to demonstrate comprehensive knowledge and a critical understanding of the forms and functions of various print and online organisation media publications; • to demonstrate the skills of conceptualisation, planning, content and information management, interactivity, design, layout and management in the development and publishing of printed and online media; • to draw up a print and digital portfolio of projects. 		
Method of delivery: Full time		
Assesement methods: Projects and assignments — weight: 66% Year portfolio — weight: 34%		
Module code: KCMK674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Module code: KCMK675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Organisational media management: writing		
Module-outcomes: On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a grounded knowledge and skills in the writing of news reports and articles for an in-house journal; • demonstrate thorough knowledge of the compilation, layout and management of an in-house journal; and • demonstrate skills in the writing of, compilation and adaptation of newsitems for digital media. 		

Method of delivery: Full time		
Assesment methods: Projects, tests and assignments — weight: 66% Year portfolio — weight: 34%		
Module code: KCMME611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Organisational media management: theoretical applications		
Module-outcomes: On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge, critical understanding and ethical reflection of selected theories in the field of organisational media, including social media; • analyse and research relevant case studies within the context of the above-mentioned theories; and • compile an academic research report and present research findings to peers. 		
Method of delivery: Full time		
Assesment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Exam project — weight: 34%		
Module code: KCMME612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Organisational media management: contexts and applications		
Module-outcomes: On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate within the contexts of for-profit and non-profit organisations:		
<p>An understanding of the role and function of messages for various forms of media and the ability to demonstrate the planning, formulation and execution of message strategies in practical projects;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an ability understand to apply the principles of web design and –management; • an understanding and application of social media community engagement and -management; and • the ability to plan and execute DTP projects. 		
Method of delivery: Full time		
Assesment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Exam project — weight: 34%		
Module code: KCMNE611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology		
Module-outcomes: On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge base and critical understanding of the main metatheoretical traditions in communication research and how each metatheory implies and supports a specific methodological communication research; • demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge base of the different types of research designs (qualitative and quantitative) for the purposes of applying such critical understanding to applied communication research contexts; • illustrate a coherent and critical understanding of different types of measuring instruments for application thereof in an applied communication research context; and • use basic data analysis and interpretation principles and skills in analysing interpreting applied communication research data. 		
Method of delivery: Full time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 100%		
Module code: KCMNE617	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Research report		

Module-outcome: On successful completion of this module, the student should be able to conduct independent research on a communication problem of limited scope by using the relevant scientific method and report on it in written form.		
Method of delivery: Full time		
Assessment methods: Participation – weight: 30% Research report — weight: 70%		
Module code: KCMO621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Communication for social change		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> coherently and critically understand a multi-sector approach to development and be able to present their own ideas and opinions thereof in well-structured arguments among peers; and analyse the role of the private sector, government and the NPO sector in the development process and communicate their findings orally and in written format using theory-driven arguments. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 100% Participation mark is module mark		
Module code: KCMO612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Communication for social change: fundamental approaches		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> indicate a comprehensive knowledge, critical understanding and ethical reflection of the major theories in the field of development communication; research and analyse relevant case studies within the context of above-mentioned theories; and compile an academic research report and present research findings to peers. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 100% Participation mark is module mark		
Module code: KCMO672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Advanced communication for social change		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> indicate a comprehensive knowledge of the most important contexts in which development communication occurs; individually or in a group, use the major research methods in development to compile a profile of the political, economical, and social characteristics of a developing community and point out the implications for a development project; illustrate a coherent and critical understanding and application of the principles and implications of the participatory approach to development communication as it informs communication in development projects; and apply the basic principles of project management to plan develop and manage a development project from a communicative perspective. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests, assignments and projects — weight: 100% Participation mark is module mark		
Module code: KCMV671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Video production		
Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module, the student should be able to		

- compare the current state of the documentary genre with its historical development;
- identify and apply various narrative structures of documentary video;
- apply the three act structure to selected documentary videos;
- write a documentary story in shooting script form;
- write a narration for a voice over artist;
- apply new developments in photography, digital single lens reflex cameras and software in documentary videos;
- shoot, edit and sweeten documentary videos for submission to selected national and international film festivals;
- comprehend the ethical and legal implications of digital sound- and image manipulation and identify problems regarding documentary films; and
- compare the editorial and ethical codes of different documentary broadcasters and channels with one another.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Assignments – weight: 100%

Participation mark is module mark.

L.10.4 CREATIVE WRITING

Module code: SKRK671	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • broadened and deepened knowledge and understanding of the historical developments in selected literary genres from the beginning of the 20th century up till the present; • critical analysis of relevant literary texts in terms of applicable theoretical frameworks; • integration and contextualization of theory and text analyses in planned, methodical and accountable ways; • the ability to point out and critically discuss the manifestations of esthetical approaches in the chosen literary genres; • understanding of various points of view on values and ethics with reference to the relationship between texts, reality and value systems, thereby in a responsible manner developing own views in this regard; • the forming of own evaluations of analysed texts in accordance with standards that are considered ethical and professional in the field of literary studies. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time year module on campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments - weight: 60%		
Final examination 1 x 3hours - weight: 40%		

L.10.5 ENGLISH

Module code: ENLG671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology and mini-dissertation: language		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain and distinguish between different kinds of research methods and designs; 		

- use a range of relevant electronic databases, Internet, and other research resources;
- draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria;
- formulate valid and scholarly problem statements;
- construct/design research theses/hypotheses;
- write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse linguistic phenomena;
- integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into an independent argument;
- formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner;
- manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent English;
- transfer these skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English courses.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Assignments — weight: 30%

Mini-dissertation — weight: 70%

Module code: ENLG672

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Linguistic theory

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should

- be able to discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation;
- be able to evaluate conflicting views about the nature of language and formulate an own view;
- be able to compare and relate selected theories and their key concerns;
- be able to apply selected models of analysis emerging from different theoretical positions,
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and limitations of selected theories so as to be able to develop a personal critique of these theories;
- be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English.

Method of delivery: Fulltime and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%

Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLG674

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to

- explain the principles of organisation at different levels of linguistic organisation;
- analyse linguistic structures and functions in depth;
- identify and discuss the major publicly available corpora in English and evaluate their uses;
- explain the principles of corpus design;
- use appropriate software to analyse corpora;
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in corpora, including the relationship between the two levels;
- interpret the findings of linguistic analysis within a consistent theoretical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%

Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLG675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: English sociolinguistics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a critical awareness of how language functions in society; • be able to identify and analyse variable language data in terms of its forms and uses; • be able to identify, apply and evaluate models of varieties of English; and • be able to evaluate language policy proposals and present a motivated viewpoint about the role of English in the South African society. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLG679	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Applied language studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain the key issues in Second Language Acquisition (SLA); • explain the role of selected factors that influence SLA • characterise interlanguage; • discuss and evaluate the universal grammar theory of SLA; • discuss the role of formal instruction in SLA; • distinguish between approaches and methods in language teaching; • describe and evaluate selected approaches and methods in language teaching, covering all four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening); • design syllabi and teaching materials. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: ENLG680	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Academic literacy		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain the various theoretical conceptions of academic literacy in higher education and formulate a point of view regarding controversies in this regard; • explain the various theoretical conceptions of the relationships between language and cognition at the higher education level and how these are reflected in theoretical conceptions of academic literacy; • describe and evaluate features of academic discourse in higher education; • conduct a needs analysis for an academic literacy course for higher education; • design an academic literacy course for higher education; • describe and evaluate teaching and learning methodologies for an academic literacy course in a higher education context; • design materials for an academic literacy course in a higher education context; • evaluate existing assessment instruments used for determining academic literacy in higher education; • conduct research into academic literacy in higher education. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		

Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLG682	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Topics in English linguistics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be able to demonstrate a thorough knowledge and understanding of selected trends and topics in linguistics; and • be able to use the appropriate theoretical and descriptive frameworks to study selected aspects of the linguistics of the English language. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLL671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology and mini-dissertation: literature		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledgeable about literary research methodologies in general; • able to use a range of relevant electronic databases, Internet, and other research resources; • able to draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria; • able to formulate valid and scholarly problem statements; • able to construct/design research theses; • able to write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse literary texts and phenomena; • able to integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into a reasonably independent argument; • able to formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner; • able to manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English; • able to transfer these above skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English courses. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Assignments — weight: 30% Mini-dissertation — weight: 70%		
Module code: ENLL675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Twentieth-century fiction		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to illustrate an understanding of the complex dialectic between epistemological and ontological issues in representative twentieth-century novels; • to identify, describe, analyse and compare the textual characteristics of the selected texts and be able to relate these to the larger movements of the period; • to comment critically on the underlying philosophical assumptions and fictional techniques evolving from the literary “trends” or “periods” of Modernism and Postmodernism, such as the representation of space and identity; • to demonstrate that he or she is knowledgeable about the role that these techniques play in the reader's reading and interpretative processes; • to apply his/her knowledge of different theoretical approaches in interpretations of narrative texts; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to demonstrate that he or she is cognizant of relevant critical material in the field and able to integrate insights from this material into essays and seminar papers in a scholarly and critical manner. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLL676	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Postcolonial world literatures		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> recognize questions of subjectivity and identity formation in the respective texts; identify and explore generic treatments of these issues. <p>In addition to the broader objectives of the module, the student should also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> study writers from Africa and other postcolonial territories; interpret them from the angles of race, class and gender. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLL677	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: 16th and 17th century literary studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> be able to read the selected texts (drama, poetry, prose) intelligently and from the appropriate theoretical, historical and literary perspectives; know something of the historical, social, intellectual and literary contexts of the early modern period; be able to situate the texts into these contexts; be able to situate the texts in relation to each other (across genre and time); be cognizant of relevant critical material in the field; be able to articulate responses to the texts and the application of the above knowledge, ability and cognisance; be able to present responses in correct academic written and spoken formats. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLL678	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Fundamentals of modernism in poetry: variety, limits and values		
Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> show his or her clear understanding of the variety of poetic voices in modernism with a view to key similarities and differences from a selection of various poets writing in the modernist mode, based on a close reading of these voices in terms of poetic devices, motifs, and forms that are peculiar to the modernist enterprise such as novelty, resistance to interpretation, the loss of a societal and religious backbone, and the employment of opposites in relations of presupposition; show his or her clear understanding of the role of selected limits of thought, language, and art that the enterprise examines and employs with a view to the variety of voices selected, including the limit of the dialectic, the limit of fragmentary language arranged in new recombination's, the limit of different art forms such as poetry, painting, and music, and the limit of difficulty of expression and interpretation; 		

- show his or her keen ability to read the poems with a view to their formal dialectics (such as prosody and typography) among themselves, and in dialectical or other relation to ideas, motifs, and effects that the poems may have;
- show his or her clear understanding of selected values of the enterprise that go along with the limits of thought and language which have been mentioned, including commitment, self-awareness, innovation, “individuation,” actuality (that is, non-realism), and acceptance of context on various levels within the modernist poetic movement;
- show his or her clear understanding, in the literary essay especially, of the historical context and crisis – namely that of “epistemic trauma” – to which the limits and values within the modernist poetic enterprise embody a particular response or complex of responses;
- show his or her clear understanding, in the literary essay especially, of the intersection of historical context, limits, values, and voices within the modernist poetic enterprise;
- show his or her understanding of recent developments in modernist criticism such as those related to deconstruction, orientation, postmodernism, and gender, against the background of the critical bulwark which the movement itself initiated, including the New Criticism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%

Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLL679

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Poetics and literary theory

Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to

- situate texts about literature from before the 20th century chronologically;
- situate pre-20th century texts into their historical, social, intellectual and literary contexts;
- identify and discuss the unique concerns of individual pre-20th century texts;
- identify and discuss concerns common to multiple pre-20th century texts;
- be aware of the complex genealogy of modern critical discourse;
- be knowledgeable about a broad range of critical approaches to and theories of literature;
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and shortcomings of the selected theories so as to be able to develop a critique and evaluation of these theories;
- be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and sophisticated English.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%

Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLL688

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Topics in English literature

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be

- able to place selected texts in their appropriate contexts;
- cognizant of the relevant critical responses to the selected texts;
- able to articulate responses to texts, contexts, criticism, and the interactions amongst those elements;
- able to present responses correctly in appropriate academic formats.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLL689	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Life writing in the 20th and 21st centuries		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an historically contextualised appreciation of the genre of life writing; • demonstrate a theoretically informed understanding of the aesthetic and philosophical issues behind the genre; • identify and compare the technical and thematic characteristics of each author; • analyse and comment on selected passages from each author; • show an appreciation of the importance of narrative in an exploration of the self. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLL690	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an historical appreciation of the period in relation to the works produced by the poets; • demonstrate an understanding of the intellectual currents of the age; • identify and compare the characteristics of each poet; • analyse selected Romantic texts in historically and culturally informed ways; • show a familiarity with contemporary concerns and techniques of Romantic scholarship. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

L.10.6 FRENCH

Module code: FREN671 /FRN756	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: French literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French and Francophone literature in context and critical understanding and application of theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study. • an ability to interpret French and Francophone literary texts drawing on an in-depth knowledge of the applicable scientific methods and terminology, the genre, literary school and trend they represent. • an ability to identify theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study. • an ability to critically interrogate existing research within the field of French and Francophone literature, and review that knowledge and the manner in which it was produced. • understanding of the complex nature of knowledge of applying the above knowledge to other similar texts. 		

- illustrate the above competencies by formulating well-founded and coherent arguments to fellow students in essays and oral seminars with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented through internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written individual and/or small group assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN672 /FRN764	Year module	NQF level: 8
-------------------------------------	--------------------	---------------------

Title: Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language and critical understanding and application of different approaches relevant to this field.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on different approaches to the teaching of French as a foreign language and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced.
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate methodologies used in a French foreign language.
- design a series of lesson plans in an innovative way drawing upon an in-depth knowledge of didactical methodologies and techniques relevant to this field.
- present a lesson to and successfully manage a heterogeneous class.
- the ability to reflect upon different assessment methods and to apply these correctly to assess the progress of learners.
- critically evaluate his/her own teaching techniques and to make the necessary changes.
- effectively use technology in the classroom.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented through internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assignments and/or two oral exams, class observation - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN673 /FRN762	Year module	NQF level: 8
-------------------------------------	--------------------	---------------------

Title: Principles and practice of professional translation

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of professional translation and critical understanding and application of theories and techniques relevant to this field.
- an ability to describe and critically interrogate and evaluate different theories of translation and the manner in which these theories came into being.
- an ability to select appropriate theoretical approaches and to apply these to translations.

- the level of mastery of general and specialised French applicable required for this profession.
- produce translations from and to French which are true to the meaning of the source text.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented through internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written individual and/or small group assignments and/or two oral exams - weight: 50%
Written assignment - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN674 /FRN763	Year module	NQF level: 8
-------------------------------------	--------------------	---------------------

Title: French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of a given era or genre in French literature and critical understanding and application of theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to interpret French literary texts drawing on an in-depth knowledge of the applicable scientific methods and terminology.
- an ability to interpret French literary texts drawing on an in-depth knowledge of representative authors, genres, themes and trends of a given period in French literature.
- an ability to identify theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to critically interrogate existing research within this field, and review that knowledge and the manner in which it was produced.
- understanding of the complex nature of knowledge of applying the above knowledge to other similar texts.
- illustrate the above competencies by formulating well-founded and coherent arguments to fellow students in essays and oral seminars with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented through internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN675 /FRN752	Year module	NQF level: 8
-------------------------------------	--------------------	---------------------

Title: Semantics and interpreting

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the fields of semantics and interpreting and critical understanding and application of theories and methodologies relevant to these fields.
- demonstrate a full understanding of the semantics and meaning of an oral or written text in its source language.
- demonstrate the above understanding by reformulating such a text correctly in the target language.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge regarding interpreting techniques and critically evaluate and review, select and correctly apply interpreting techniques in a variety of contexts. 		
<p>Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented through internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.</p>		
<p>Assessment methods: At least two written assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50% Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%</p>		
Module code: FREN676 /FRN757	Year module	NQF level: 8
<p>Title: Introduction to French Linguistics</p>		
<p>Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French linguistics and critical understanding and application of theories relevant to this field. an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on theoretical linguistic frameworks and critically evaluate and review that knowledge. an ability to apply the above knowledge when selecting an appropriate theoretical linguistic framework in order to analyse a diverse corpus of texts. an ability to reflect critically upon language and its functioning by means of text commentary. analyse semantic and stylistic aspects of texts. 		
<p>Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented through internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.</p>		
<p>Assessment methods: At least two written assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50% Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%</p>		
Module code: FREN679 /FRN759	Year module	NQF level: 8
<p>Title: Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French</p>		
<p>Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she will be able to demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French studies and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to research. understanding the complex nature of the research process and apply this in his/her own research. design a research project of his/her own and write a research proposal for that project. complete an individual research project in an accurate, coherent, appropriate, well motivated way with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism. function as a member of a broader academic community by communicating in a manner appropriate for this level of study his/her research findings to peers and other researchers during oral seminars and/or presentations. 		
<p>Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Meetings as agreed upon by individual students and supervisors.</p>		
<p>Assessment methods:</p>		

Research methodology: assignments and exam (1x3 hours) — weight 25%
 Mini-dissertation – weight 75%

L.10.7 GERMAN

Module code: DTS752	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: German linguistics		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of foundational concepts of German linguistics; • independently evaluate methods of linguistic text analysis as well as approaches and theories of language acquisition and learning; • demonstrate an ability to identify, analyze and deal with complex problems of text structure and text reference as well as cognitive problems of language processing; • evaluate opinions and be aware of social and ethical implications with regards to the linguistic analysis of texts as well as the human ability to acquire or learn language. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: GERM679 (NWU) / DTS754 (UP)	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology and mini-dissertation on a chosen topic in German		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she will be able to demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of German studies and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to research in order to write independently a research report; • understanding the complex nature of the research process and apply this in his/her own research; • the ability to recognize, describe and apply different views on research; • the ability to describe the research process and apply it with regard to his/her own research; • the ability to base his/her projects on good research practises in order to attain reliable results; • design a research project of his/her own and write a research proposal for that project; • complete an individual research project in an accurate, coherent, appropriate, well-motivated way with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism; • function as a member of a broader academic community by communicating in a manner appropriate for this level of study his/her research findings to peers and other researchers during oral seminars and/or presentations. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		

Year module, presented through Internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. Introductory sessions on the research process and on research methodology. Independent writing with the support of the study advisor.		
Assessment methods: Research methodology: assignments and exam (1x3 hours) — weight 30% Mini-dissertation – weight 70%		
Module code: GERM671 (NWU) / DTS755 (UP)	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an integrated knowledge and engagement in foundational concepts of German literary scientific analysis and periods of German literature since 1600; • the ability to critically interrogate and evaluate canonical texts with relevant literary terminology according to their literary features and historical context; • the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of literary concepts to reflect on and address complex or abstract problems regarding the analysis of literary concepts and historical contexts of German literature; • the ability to critically judge and evaluate opinions within German literary studies to change own opinions based on social and ethical implications with regards to German literary texts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.		
Assessment methods: Oral exam (panel) plus two written assignments - weight: 50% Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%		
Module code: GERM672 (NWU) / DTS756	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Title: German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of canonical literary texts of the classical period of German literature; • independently evaluate canonical texts with relevant literary terminology according to their literary features and historical context; • demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse and deal with the history of ideas of the 18th and 19th century German literary topics; • evaluate opinions and is aware of social and ethical implications with regards to German literary texts of that period. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.		
Assessment methods: Two written assignments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50% Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%		
Module code: GERM672 (NWU) / DTS757	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries		

<p>Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge of a) selected German literary texts from the 20th and 21st centuries, and b) applicable literary theories with a view to analyze and evaluate these texts by means of different methodologies and engage with these theories in order to develop critical understanding of the intricate nature and complexity of German Literature at this level; the ability to critically examine multiple secondary sources of knowledge within the field of literary study and critically evaluate and review that knowledge as part of the process of establishing independent interpretations of the German texts; the ability to critically reflect on the ethical conduct within the social, cultural and historical environs of the fictional worlds of the literary texts and the relevance and applicability thereof to real life; accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of innovative and new professional essays and research findings with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism; self-monitoring and –motivation with regards to the reading of the primary texts, initial basic understanding of such texts, class preparation for discussion and further analysis and writing. 		
<p>Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.</p>		
<p>Assessment methods: Two written assignments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50% Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%</p>		
<p>Module code: GERM673 (NWU) / DTS 758 (UP)</p>	<p>Year course</p>	<p>NQF level: 8</p>
<p>Title: German literature (4): Gender and power in German literature</p>		
<p>Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student demonstrate the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> integrated knowledge and engagement about the themes gender, sex and power; an ability to critically interrogate a range of German texts with relevant literary terminology within the field of gender studies, and critically evaluate and review the knowledge and the manner in which gender- and power-related features and historical context are portrayed; the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of gender-related theories and to reflect on and then address complex problems regarding the history of gender-related ideas and questions of German literary topics; the ability to critically judge complex problems regarding gender and power within literary contexts in an ethically acceptable way and to propose constructive change where applicable; the ability to operate effectively within a team and manage a group in a research-related context and the demonstration of logical and critical understanding of the roles of all group members in order to solve any given practical tasks and taking responsibility for task outcomes and the application of appropriate sources; the ability to present findings in an accurate, coherent oral and written presentation to a peer audience. 		
<p>Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time</p>		

Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.		
Assessment methods: At least two written assignments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50% Written assignment and oral exam - weight: 50%		
Module code: DTS753	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of methodologies and didactics in teaching German as a foreign language; • independently evaluate methodological approaches in foreign language teaching; • demonstrate an ability to identify, analyze and deal with problems and challenges in lesson planning; • evaluate all opinions from his or her own well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications with regard to the teaching of heterogeneous classes. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X 3 hours — weight: 40%		

L.10.8 HISTORY

Module code: HIST611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: History: Method And Theory		
Module outcomes: The student should demonstrate a good knowledge of a variety of methodological strategies that apply to the discipline of History, in order to be able to interpret and analyse historical resources. The ability to identify and apply certain theoretical principles in the discipline as well as adjacent disciplines, is also important.		
Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: HIST612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: History:Historiography		
Module outcomes: The student should be able to identify and analyse the various schools in historiography (focusing on Western and South African traditions) up to modern times and point out their meaning for History as a science.		
Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: HIST623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: History: South African History: A Selected Theme		
Module outcomes: Concerning a selected theme from South African history, a student should be able to		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • collect scientific factual knowledge and point out the coherence of related matters with the necessary insight; • identify, analyse and evaluate historical issues and suggest creative proposals for solutions; • as an effective learner, realise the need for life-long learning; • articulate and take a stance from a personal frame of reference, while referring to the Christian and other world views. 		
Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: HIST624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: History: African-History: A Selected Theme		
Module outcomes: Concerning a selected theme about African history, the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • collect scientific factual knowledge and point out the coherence of related matters with the necessary insight; • identify, analyse and evaluate historical issues and suggest creative proposals for solutions; • as an effective learner, realise the need for life-long learning; • articulate and take a stance from a personal perspective, while referring to the Christian and other world views. 		
Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: HIST625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: History: World History: A Selected Theme		
Module outcomes: Concerning a selected theme about world history, the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • collect scientific factual knowledge and point out the coherence of related matters with the necessary insight; • identify, analyse and evaluate historical issues and suggest creative proposals for solutions; • as an effective learner, realise the need for life-long learning; • articulate and take a stance from a personal perspective, while referring to the Christian and other world views. 		
Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: HIST626	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: History: Research Project		
Module outcomes The student should be able complete a research project of limited scope by collecting information, analysing, evaluating and synthesing it and giving a written as well as oral report on the research.		
Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: KSGS676	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Film studies

Module outcomes: After having completed this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- An advanced ability to describe and analyse a variety of themes in the broad field of film studies, including genre studies and the stylistic analysis of selected films;
- The ability to conduct research of a more advanced scholarly nature on selected topics in the field of film studies and to report this in writing, with specific reference to the diverse theoretical and methodological approaches to film studies. The ability to produce journalistic criticism as well as more scholarly articles on selected topics is included in this outcome;
- The ability to present cogent and independent arguments, also in group context, on selected topics in the field of film studies or to participate in evaluative discussions;
- Insight into the manner in which films can be used as a point of departure for debating certain relevant themes pertaining to contemporary ethical, social, or political issues or other levels of human activity;
- The ability to debate and participate in discussion, independently or in group context, issues of a film-theoretical or philosophical nature.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:

Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%

Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS682

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Themes in contemporary visual culture

Module outcomes: After having completed the module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- Critical insight regarding important current points of departure on the contemporary art scene, in South African and internationally;
- In light of these points of departure, participate in the debate pertaining to the changing nature of art, the artist and the artworld as a conglomerate of systems also in the context of visual culture;
- Demonstrate insight and participate in debates underlying contemporary art and visual culture with specific reference to art and visual culture in public spaces;
- Relate these insights to, among others, monuments and memorial art also in terms of ideology, history and memory;
- Address the posthumanist discourse and develop a position regarding the digital era, especially with reference to the nature of mankind and virtuality;

- Demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:

Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%

Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS683

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Art and visual culture: theory and practice

Module outcomes: After having successfully completed this module, the student should be able to

- Explain how aspects of the contemporary popular, institutionalised and academic environment are manifested in contemporary practices of art and visual culture production, reception and discourse;
- Show an advanced ability to debate relevant issues and themes in the contemporary visual and arts landscape;
- Develop his or her own standpoint regarding the so-called “art world” internationally and in South Africa, including the role of museums, galleries, arts festivals, art auctions, art competitions, the economic dimensions of art, the dissemination of art and visual culture, art critics and other role-players in the art world;
- Bring these insights to practical fruition by participation in, among others, curatorial projects, arts management, art criticism and -journalism and art direction - also in the context of internships;
- Demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:

Tests, seminars, assignments, practical work and internship – weight 66%

Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS684

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Art and society (dissertation module)

Module outcomes: After having completed this module, you must be able to

- Demonstrate advanced hermeneutic knowledge of and insight into the complexities that articulate the relationship between art and societies, as well as relevant art philosophical and art theoretical paradigms in this regard;
- Show fairly advanced independent research ability in the field of art history and interdisciplinary study, especially in terms of the relationship between art and societies;
- Show the ability to apply insights garnered from art philosophy and art theory to research strategies in art methodology;
- Exhibit advanced scholarly ability and formulation skills when writing a research proposal and dissertation/article on a selected topic;

- Be able to contrast various approaches towards contemporary debates as these are found in the fields of philosophy and theory of art, especially in the context of ethical frameworks - in such a way that your own position becomes clear.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:

Research proposal and shorter assignments – weight 20%

Final examination: dissertation/article – weight 80%

Module code: KSGS685

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Philosophy, theory and methodology of art

Module outcomes: After having completed this module, the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate thorough knowledge of and insight into the academic-philosophical foundations of art and art history - orally as well as in writing;
- Show an advanced ability to apply and orient yourself in the field, philosophically and theoretically, regarding various paradigms in the field of art history;
- Demonstrate integrated knowledge and judiciousness regarding the influence of philosophical schools of thought that underlie art and theories of art - orally, in writing and also in group contexts;
- Contrast and compare approaches to contemporary debates as these emerge in the fields of art philosophy and art theory, and base these arguments on a principled ethical framework in such a way that your personal position becomes clear.
- Demonstrate these abilities in the context of seminars, research essays and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:

Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%

Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS686

Year course

NQF level: 8

Title: Visual and popular culture theory

Module outcomes: After having successfully completed the module, the student:

- Must demonstrate broad insight into the most salient influences on, and complexities surrounding the contexts of visual culture over the centuries up until recent trends and manifestations in South Africa and internationally;
- Show thorough knowledge and critical insight into contemporary theories of design and cultural theories (among others, popular culture, power relations, mediation, dissemination and cyber-related theories);
- Should demonstrate advanced abilities to analyse, interpret and evaluate contemporary paradigms related to the creation and reception of visual culture, also in the context of practice-led research;
- Must manage higher-order reporting (orally, written and in group context) of more advanced, independent research in the discipline – with reference to

<p>contemporary design styles, interdisciplinary approaches, current trends and trend-setting producers of visual culture;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Must have the ability to motivate a personal position regarding contemporary debates in visual culture, also within a framework of moral accountability. • Should demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.
Method of delivery: Full time
<p>Assessment methods:</p> <p>Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%</p> <p>Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%</p>

L.10.9 LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

Module code: TTEG672	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology and research paper		
<p>Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • describe and apply various points of view on scholarship and research; • describe the research process and apply this in his/her own research; • design a research project of his/her own and write a research proposal for the project; • complete the project according to good research practice and achieve valid and reliable results; • write an acceptable essay (or research report on the project). <p>In this module the student is also expected to write a research paper which should meet the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the paper is determined by the topic in order to ensure that it contains an acceptable amount of research; • the paper should display good research design, in other words, it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be appropriately applied and described in a valid and reliable manner; • a coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the paper and appropriate conclusions should be drawn; • the paper should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct; • in terms of standard the paper should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time. Year module, presented on campus.		
<p>Assessment methods:</p> <p>Research methodology: Tests, assignments, examination — weight: 30%</p> <p>Research paper – weight: 70%</p>		

Assessment criteria:

Write a research paper which meets the following requirements:

- the topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the paper is determined by the topic in order to ensure that it contains an acceptable amount of research;
- the paper should display a good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement . The method should be described appropriately and applied in a valid and reliable manner;
- a coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the paper and appropriate conclusions should be drawn;
- the paper should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct;
- in terms of standards the paper should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level
- present research findings to peers and academics.

Module code: TTE673	Year module	NQF level: 8
----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------

Title: Language Technology: Internship 1

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and
- identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented on campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:

At least two written programming assignments and/or two oral exams , class observation - weight: 50%

Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Assessment criteria:

I will know that you have mastered the outcomes when you can:

- apply language technology as part of a team;
- identify language technology problems and design solutions.

Module code: TTEG674	Year module	NQF level: 8
-----------------------------	--------------------	---------------------

Title: Language Technology: Internship 2

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and
- identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods:		
At least two written individual and/or small group programming assignments and/or two oral exams - weight: 50%		
Written assignment - weight: 50%		
Assessment criteria:		
I will know that you have mastered the outcomes when you can:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply language technology as part of a team; • identify language technology problems and design solutions. 		
Module code: TTEG675	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Natural Language Processing		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to do the following:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply advanced principles of Natural Language Processing; • do advanced analysis of words and sentences computationally; • write and use a variety of grammars; and • display insight into information extraction and text categorisation. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Year module, presented through internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods:		
At least two written assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%		
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%		
Assessment criteria:		
I will know that you have mastered the outcomes when you can:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain and apply advanced principles of Natural Language Processing. • analyse words and sentences computationally at an advanced level. • write and use a variety of grammars; and • demonstrate insight into information extraction and text categorisation. 		

L.10.10 MUSIC

Module code: MUSN671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Methodology		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain basic concepts in science and scientific research; • explain and evaluate different research methods; 		

- explain the requirements for a scientific research problem;
- explain and present the planning for a research project;
- choose a research theme of his/her choice and present its basic design.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: MUSN672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research essay		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • present a basic research design on an approved topic; • submit a dissertation of not less than 3000 words that conforms to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ an acceptable correlation with the problem statement; ▪ be well-structured, with an accurate and logical line of argumentation; ▪ provide appropriate examples; ▪ well-integrated sources; ▪ be well formulated with the use of relevant terms; ▪ display correct grammar and spelling; ▪ observe a prescribed style of reference; ▪ contain a bibliography; ▪ be an acceptable presentation 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Problem statement and continuous work on individual chapters — weight: 50%		
Completed dissertation — weight: 50%		
Module code: MUSN673	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: History of Music		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound and systematic knowledge of the historical development of Protestant church music from Biblical times to the late twentieth century; • express an extensive and critical understanding of the influence of Reformed principles on the development of modern church music; • identify the complex problems of modern church music and present an enlightened opinion on the subject; • formulate and interpret recent theories on modern church music by using appropriate research methods and applying them to South African church music; • communicate certain aspects of church music in both an oral rendition and a written version; • present professional academic work to an audience by using appropriate methods for this field of study; and • treat scientific knowledge in an ethical manner. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: MUSN674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Social Musicology		

<p>Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an extensive and systematic knowledge of advanced cultural concepts and identify specific approaches to the study of culture and music behaviour as a universal form of social behaviour; • draw extensive logical correlations between a wide range of relevant social and musical events, actions and objects, demonstrate accommodating, analytical and critical ideas and provide logical arguments to address a variety of theoretical and practical problems; • apply in-depth subject and methodological knowledge and skills to analyse and do practical research on the nature and function of music culture; and • demonstrate an appropriate professional ethics towards practical social research. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: MUSN675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Didactics: Practical Music		
<p>Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate an extensive, scientific and systematic knowledge, insight into and an understanding of selected subjects in the discipline.</p>		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: MUSN676	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Group Music		
<p>Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge about group music within formal and informal learning contexts; • do an independent assessment of the value of group music skills; • demonstrate the ability to identify, analyse and cope with complex and/or concrete problems with regard to the teaching of group music within formal and informal learning contexts; • evaluate the social and ethical implications of a student's personal, well-established world view as expressed during the teaching of group music, in micro-contact sessions and practical teaching. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: MUSN677	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Didactics of Theoretical Subjects		
<p>Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate an extensive and systematic knowledge of chosen subjects within the discipline</p>		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSN678	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Theory		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate an extensive and systematic knowledge of chosen subjects within the discipline.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignment — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: MUSN686	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Music Performance		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to perform an extensive singing programme to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate his/her ability to perform a well-balanced programme with stylistic insight and understanding; • demonstrate that he/she can independently prepare advanced works and perform them with stylistic insight and understanding; • demonstrate his/her ability to master a variety of genres and styles; • reflect an understanding of the responsibilities of a performing artist. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: MUSN687	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research and Music Education		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an extensive and systematic knowledge of contemporary research issues and approaches towards music education; • do an independent assessment of the value of multi-cultural, interdisciplinary, dialectic and constructivist approaches towards music education; • demonstrate the ability to deal with complex and/or concrete problems in research application and in presentations during group discussions; • evaluate opinions from a personal, well-established world view when contemporary issues in and approaches towards music education are researched and presented; and express an awareness of the social and ethical implications of knowledge application within specific contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: MUSN688	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: African Music		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • African philosophy with regard to musical creativity and the aesthetics of African music; • the role of the archive in the documentation and preservation of African music; • inclinations and tendencies in research on African music; • the importance of organizations and societies that support research on African music; • the role of field research in extending the knowledge data base of African music; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • crucial equipment for field work; • the field work report
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSN689	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Choral conducting		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of choral training, repertorium, voice development, musical interpretation, different genres and legal issues; • demonstrate the ability to identify, analyse and deal with complex and/or concrete problems in the application of choral conducting skills during group discussions and choral practice; • assess the value of choral singing and its various facets independently; • evaluate opinions from a student's personal, well-established world view with regard to choral singing and maintain an awareness of its social and ethical implications when applied within a certain context. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

L.10.11 PHILOSOPHY

Module code: FILH674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Reformative Philosophy		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • analyse, interpret, criticize and apply in everyday life and modern science the ideas of the texts of prominent Reformational philosophers and prominent Reformational-philosophical texts; • analyse, interpret, criticize and apply in everyday life and modern science prominent themes in Reformational Philosophy and variations on these themes; • write an evidence based report or give a presentation of results in typical philosophical way. 		
Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X48 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: FILH678	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: History of Philosophy		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a comprehensive knowledge base of philosophical currents and themes within a historical timespan, e.g. the Middle Ages, modernity or contemporary times; • be able to study philosophical texts of this era by means of a variety of methods of analysis and interpretation, in order 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to reconstruct, evaluate and apply these texts from his/her own worldview and theoretical viewpoint, write a report or give an evidence based presentation of results in a typical philosophical way. 		
Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X48 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: FILH679	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Systematic Philosophy A		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> analyse, interpret, reconstruct, criticize and apply ideas within prominent texts in which specific problems within a subdiscipline of Systematic Philosophy transpired (e.g. Methodology, Philosophy of Science, Ontology, Epistemology or the Philosophical Anthropology), as well as begin to formulate an own philosophical viewpoint about the “big” problems within the subdiscipline. write a report or give an evidence based presentation of results in a typical philosophical way. 		
Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X48 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: FILH680	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Systematic Philosophy B		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of a prominent philosophical subdiscipline or theme within the Systematic Philosophy (e.g. the Philosophy of Culture, Social and Political Philosophy, Philosophy of Language, Philosophy of Religion, Aesthetics, or Ethics). be able to study prescribed philosophical texts that deals with the subdiscipline or theme by means of basic methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to reconstruct, evaluate and apply the ideas in these texts from his/her own viewpoint about the particular subdiscipline or theme, and write an evidence based report or give a presentation on results. 		
Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X48 hours — weight: 50%		

L.10.12 POLITICAL STUDIES

Module code: POLS611	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Methodology		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of what political research entails; show a coherent and critical understanding of the main principles, theories and epistemology regarding political research; evaluate research and present well-founded theoretical and methodological opinions on it; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> collect information independently and analyse, synthesise and evaluate this information and communicate the results with professional insight, interpretation of and solutions for problems. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Policy Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of national and international public policy; use well-developed skills to collect information and help solve well-defined familiar and unfamiliar, often abstract, problems regarding public policy; communicate these solutions in an ethical and academic way as individuals or in groups. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Political Philosophy		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> show a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of what political philosophy entails; analyse undefined and abstract problems resulting from the search for justification of authority, economic justice, freedom, democracy and war; communicate the solutions in an ethical and academic way as individuals or in groups by utilising IT-technology. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS673	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Project		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should will be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of a specific topic in politics; show a coherent and critical understanding of the main principles, theories as well as the epistemology of a specific topic in politics; use advanced research skills, to present evidence-driven solutions as well as theory-driven solutions and arguments for complex problems regarding a specific topic in politics; collect, analyse as well as synthesise and evaluate information independently and then communicate the results with professional insight, interpretations and solutions for problems concerned. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Research Project — weight: 100%		
Module code: POLS621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Comparative politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the methods and application of political comparison; • collect and analyse information independently and recommend solutions for unfamiliar and often abstract problems in the field of comparative politics and represent it individually or in groups according to academic conventions. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Issues in world politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of issues and problems of world politics as well as the involvement and conduct of various actors in global issues; • collect and analyse information independently and then, as individual or in groups, recommend solutions according to academic conventions for undefined/unfamiliar and often abstract problems regarding issues in world politics. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Political dynamics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of political dynamics as well as related phenomena, institutions and role players; • collect and analyse information independently and then, individually or in groups, recommend solutions according to academic conventions for undefined/unfamiliar and often abstract problems regarding political dynamics and related phenomena, institutions and role players. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Politics in the developing world		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the developing world's politics; • demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the main principles, theories as well as the epistemology of politics in the developing world; • use advanced research skills, to present evidence-driven solutions as well as theory-driven solutions and arguments for complex problems regarding politics in the developing world; • collect, analyse as well as synthesise and evaluate information independently and then communicate the results with professional insight, interpretations and solutions for problems concerned. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

Module code: POLS625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: African politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of politics in Africa; show a comprehensive and critical understanding of the main principles, theories as well as epistemology of the politics in Africa. use advanced research skills, to present evidence-driven solutions as well as theory-driven solutions and arguments for complex problems regarding politics in Africa; collect, analyse as well as synthesise and evaluate information regarding African politics independently and then communicate the results with professional insight, interpretations and solutions for problems. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments – weight: 60%		
Take home exam:1x48 hours – weight: 40%		
Module code: POLS626	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Governance and political transformation		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge of political transformation; analyse undefined and abstract problems caused by the forces of change within the context of governance; argue critically possible solutions by means of theories from various sources and communicate the results individually and within groups in an academic and ethical way as well as by utilising IT-technology. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS627	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Political Economy		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of what Political Economy entails; show a coherent and critical understanding of the main principles, theories as well as the epistemology of Political Economy; use advanced research skills to present evidence-driven solutions as well as theory-driven solutions and arguments for complex problems regarding Political Economy; collect, analyse as well as synthesise and evaluate information on Political Economy independently and then communicate the results with professional insight, interpretations and solutions for problems. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

L.10.13 PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

Module code: PUMA614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Methodology		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		

- show understanding, through systematic knowledge, work experience and critical insight, of the methodological foundations of public management in a developing South Africa;
- demonstrate, through critical analysis, synthesis and independent evaluation, a developing basic scientific knowledge that enhances the use of methodological and procedural techniques while scientifically implementing instruments and techniques for collecting data;
- identify and analyse complex problems in the public sector and suggest solutions to break down and solve such problems, while taking into account value systems and by using optimal communication, applicable scientific research methodology according to conventions;
- understand the basic as well as advanced elements of a research proposal (e.g. of a mini-dissertation of the Masters degrees study on international trends in the transformation of local government in South Africa);
- Develop a research proposal evident of a sound theoretical and methodological understanding regarding a public management problem.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
-----------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Title: Public Management Theories

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge about public management theories;
- collect information independently on public management theories, individually or within a group;
- demonstrate insight in the application of Public Management theory in a democratic developmental context.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
-----------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Title: Public Policy Analysis

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of the nature of policy making and policy analysis in the South African context;
- show a coherent and critical understanding of theories and principles of policy making and policy analysis;
- collect information independently, synthesise and evaluate this information and then communicate the findings with professional insight, through interpretations and solutions for policy problematic;
- analyse the public sector and evaluate the necessity for policy analysis to improve policy decisions.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
-----------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Title: Public Financial Management

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • provide analysis of financial planning and budgeting as it manifest in National, Provincial and Local spheres of government; • Demonstrate an understanding of financial issues pertaining to procurement and supply chain management in National, Provincial and Local government; • Provide a critical reflection on issues pertaining to financial control, accountability and good governance for National, Provincial and Local government; • handle core responsibilities such as drawing up a budget, meet financial responsibilities, effective application of relevant legal requirements, and apply these effectively; • apply, monitor and evaluate basic aspects with regard to effective, efficient and economic stock supply management, asset management and financial management systems, and even improve them. 		
Method of delivery: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: PUMA622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Public Human Resource Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate comprehensive and systematic understanding of existing theories, principles and of the best/most appropriate practice for human resources in the National, Provincial and Local spheres of government; • analyse critically and independently human resource practices, evaluate them and make recommendations for the improvement of existing human resource practices; • collect information effectively on public human resources, acting individually or within a group and communicate this information critically and within an ethical framework. 		
Method of delivery: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: PUMA625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Public Project Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of project management in the South African public sector which includes all three spheres of government, National, Provincial and Local Government; • demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of core principles, models and theories regarding project management for efficient, effective and economical functioning of public sector institutions; • identify and analyse complex project management challenges in the public sector and initiate solutions to such challenges through the insightful application of project management knowledge areas. 		
Method of delivery: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: PUMA671	Semester 1+2	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Project		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		

- critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge within the chosen field of study and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced
- select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate research skills and scientific methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems and contribute to positive change within practice
- demonstrate the ability to independently conduct relevant basic or applied research and present and communicate findings in a scientifically acceptable format.

Assessment methods:

Research project = 100%

L.10.14 SETSWANA

Module code: TSNG671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and mini-dissertation		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology; • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Setswana linguistics in a mini-dissertation. In this module the student is also expected to write a research paper which should meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the paper is determined by the topic in order to ensure that it contains an acceptable amount of research. • The paper should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied in a valid and reliable manner. • A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the paper and appropriate conclusions should be drawn. • The paper should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct. • In terms of standards the paper should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Research methodology: assignments and examination 1 x 3 hours – weight: 30% Mini-dissertation – weight: 70%		
Module code: TSNG672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Linguistic theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the language geography as well as on the history and development of the African languages in general; • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different approaches to Setswana linguistics; • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on linguistics in general and on concepts of the general linguistic science; • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different fields in the linguistics; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a linguistic framework for Setswana. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TSNG673	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Morphology and phonology		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the morphology and phonology as scientific disciplines; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different approaches to the morphology and phonology; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the analyses of Setswana words based on linguistic and language technology principles. demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the causes of sound changes, the circumstances where they occur and the framework in which they appear; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the phonetic processes that occur regarding Setswana vowels and consonants. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TSNG674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Syntax		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on syntax as scientific discipline; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the structure of the simple and compound sentence of Setswana; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different approaches to syntax; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the syntactic analyses of Setswana sentences based on linguistic and language technology principles. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TSNG675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Semantics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on semantics as scientific discipline; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on terminology in the field of semantics; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different approaches to semantics; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the aspects of the word, word group and sentence in Setswana; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the translation of texts to and from English. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TSNL671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title : Setswana literature: Research methodology and mini-dissertation		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Setswana literature. 		
In this module the student is also expected to write a research paper which should meet the following requirements:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the paper is determined by the topic in order to ensure that it contains an acceptable amount of research. The paper should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied in a valid and reliable manner. A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the paper and appropriate conclusions should be drawn. The paper should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct. In terms of standards the paper should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Research methodology: assignments and examination 1 x 3 hours – weight: 30%		
Mini-dissertation – weight: 70%		
Module code: TSNL672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Literary theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different contemporary approaches to literature; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on selected approaches to literature and the application thereof to Setswana literary texts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TSNL673	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Prose		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different theoretical aspects of narratology; demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in applying theoretical concepts of narratology to selected sub-genres of Setswana prose texts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TSNL674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Poetry		

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on poetic concepts; • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of poetic concepts to Setswana poetic texts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TSNL675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Drama		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on theoretical aspects of drama texts; • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of theoretical concepts of drama texts to Setswana drama texts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: TSNL676	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana: Childrens' literature		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on theoretical aspects of childrens' literature; • demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of theoretical concepts of childrens' literature to selected Setswana childrens' literary texts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

L.10.15 SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Module code: SANL671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Project		
Module outcomes: The successful completion of this module would imply planning, executing and reporting on an ethnographical research project under the guidance of a supervisor, in accordance with Socio-Anthropological theories and methodology.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Research proposal: – weight: 30% Research project – weight: 70%		

L.10.16 SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SOCL611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Social theories		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge about selected social theories; • compare and evaluate these theories independently and critically; • apply the theories to complex contexts and to communicate the reasoning according to academic conventions. 		

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Titel: Research methodology		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate comprehensive and integrated knowledge about concepts, themes and methods related to social research methodology; • apply research methods in an ethical acceptable way by means of abstract individual or group projects. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Titel: Sociology of Development		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the prominent theories of development; • provide proof of a comprehensive, well-rounded, integrated and systematic knowledge about the relationship between the industry and development, the importance of information and communication in development as well as knowledge of the possibilities and limitations regarding initiatives of participatory development in the South African environment; • show the ability to solve undefined problems within the framework of sustainability, environmental awareness, human resources development as well as globalisation by applying these skills to collect information and analyse and evaluate that information; • explain and defend this information by means of well structured arguments to an academic audience. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL 625	Year course	NQF level: 8
Titel: Industrial Sociology		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge on the manner in which Industrial Sociology has been used in organisational settings • critically theorise, apply and develop techniques for applying Sociology in one's own professional activities, as well as the ways in which Industrial Sociology can be applied with special reference to the South African context • communicate solutions to problems and views on debates centring on Industrial Sociology in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL 671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Titel: Research Project		
Successful completion of this module implies the planning and execution of a research project on the basis of the research methodological principles and techniques discussed in SOCL612.		

Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Research proposal – weight: 30% Research project – weight: 70%		
Module code: SOCL627	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Women's Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the history and development of Women's Studies, theoretical debates and themes within this field of study; • display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL628	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of debates, theories and academic works that focus on lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and other sexual minorities within the framework of modern and post-modern theories; • display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL629	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Sociology of South Africa		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge about various themes in Sociology within the South African context; • demonstrate the skills to analyse complex South African social issues by means of theoretically driven arguments; • display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL 621	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Group Dynamics		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge on the manner in which Group Dynamics figure in different institutional contexts • critically theorise, apply and develop techniques for applying Sociology in one's own professional activities, as well as the ways in which Group Dynamics can be applied with special reference to the South African context 		

- communicate solutions to problems and views on debates centring on Group Dynamics in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

L.11 MODULE OUCOMES: MASTER’S DEGREES

L.11.1 AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

Module codes: AFNL874 and AFNL875	Year courses	NQF level: 9
<p>Titles: AFNL874: Afrikaans and Dutch: Capita Selecta AFNL875: Afrikaans and Dutch: Capita Selecta</p> <p>The above-mentioned AFLW modules entail any two of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Semiostructuralism • Post-structuralistic applications • Strategies in teaching literature • Postmodernist Afrikaans and Dutch novels; • Afrikaans poetry: poetics, poetry and theory; • themes from Dutch literature; • themes from Afrikaans Text Linguistics; • selected themes from the history of the Afrikaans language; • seminal aspects in youth literature; • youth prose; • poetry for toddlers, children and teenagers; • visual communication in youth texts; • Lexicography: children’s dictionaries 		
<p>Module outcomes: On completion of each question paper (AFNL874 and AFNL875), students should be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate that the factual knowledge and insight gained from selected topics within the parameters of the research area, have been developed within a theoretical frame of reference; • situate the research topic within the broad parameters of the subject field as well as within the contemporary theoretical frameworks that are predominant in the specific research area; • pass tests on general knowledge, insight into the field of research, display appropriate theoretical knowledge, a thorough grasp of theory, and show comprehension by means of independent interpretations; • demonstrate a thorough understanding of new developments in and the contemporary dialogue on issues in the specific field of research. 		
<p>Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time</p>		
<p>Assessment methods:</p> <p>Tests and assignments — weight: 50%</p> <p>Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%</p>		

L.11.2 COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Module code: KOMP811	Semester 1	NQF level 9
Title: Theory		
Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate advanced knowledge and understanding of selected relevant theoretical themes in Graphic Design or Video production.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Assessment modes: Assignments – weight: 50% Integrated project (writing, editing, design) – weight: 50%		
Module codes: KOMP872 and KOMP873	Year courses	NQF level 9
Title: Specialisation: Project A & B		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show that he/she can apply theory to practice in Graphic Design or Video production; • reflect in a theoretical manner, on the above-mentioned application and write a report on it. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Assignment and/or practicum — weight: 60% Offering of seminar 1X2 hours — weight: 30%		
Assessment modes: Assignments – weight: 50% Integrated project (writing, editing, design) – weight: 50%		
Module code: KOMP874	Year course	NQF level 9
Title: Research project		
Module outcomes: Ná suksesvolle voltooiing van die module sal die student in staat wees om bewys te lewer van navorsingsvaardighede en wetenskaplike verslagdoening in die skryf van 'n kort skripsie.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Mini-dissertation — weight: 100%		

L.11.3 DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

Module code: MPMB811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Research Methodology		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • provide proof of a solid knowledge about the meta-theory of research as well as the different research methods and research techniques relevant to the development and management environment; • use advance research skills independently to recommend evidence-driven solutions and theory-driven arguments for complex problems; • show critical understanding of specific ethical issues in research and act accordingly; • demonstrate the ability to plan research under supervision and present it on the basis of an high quality academic discourse. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		

Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: MPMB812	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Public Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate the ability to address management issues within central, provincial and local (municipal) spheres of government by applying existing management theories; • demonstrate an understanding of how to execute management techniques in order to lead and motivate subordinates to perform governmental tasks effectively. 		
Method of delivery: Ful-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: MPMB819	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Strategic Leadership		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of public management and strategic leadership within the South African context; • demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the development of strategic plans in government institutions and in the process function innovatively to solve abstract problems and motivate subordinates; • demonstrate ability to collect and communicate information on public management and strategic leadership with a view to address certain issues pertaining to strategic leadership in the public management and services environment. 		
Method of delivery: Ful-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: MDMA 873	Year Course	NQF Level: 9
Title: Mini-Dissertation		
Module Outcomes:		
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge within the chosen field of study and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced • select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate research skills and scientific methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems and contribute to positive change within practice • demonstrate the ability to independently conduct relevant basic or applied research and present and communicate findings in a scientifically acceptable format. 		
Assessment Methods:		
Mini-dissertation – weight: 100%		

L.11.4 GRAPHIC DESIGN

Module code: GRFN811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Design theory and research methodology		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to		

- demonstrate an extensive and systematic knowledge and coherent and critical comprehension of selected, appropriate and subject-oriented philosophical themes within a specific field of specialization in graphic design; which they should be able to apply both orally and in written form;
- demonstrate an advanced comprehension of methodological orientation and the respective paradigms within the research fields of graphic design;
- apply in research, the advanced, subject-oriented and theoretical paradigms that inform the visual arts and design disciplines;
- master the research process and research methods (including the critical study and synthesis of literature), in order to demonstrate techniques and use technologies applicable to graphic design, by identifying a research problem (or the analysis of visual or design artefacts) and developing a research proposal under the supervision of a supervisor

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 100%

Module code: GRFN874

Year course

NQF level: 9

Title: Graphic Design: Process

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- prove that they are able to assimilate and apply the relevant theory on the process and practice of graphic design;
- demonstrate the above-mentioned theoretical application in practice by presenting both a visual and written report that reflects practice-based research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Assignments and Process report — weight: 100%

Module code: GRFN875

Year course

NQF level: 9

Title: Graphic Design: Practical Portfolio

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- demonstrate an advanced knowledge of the skills required in design practice, by analysing and correctly applying them to resolve specific design problems such as reproduction techniques;
- independently synthesise the professional principles of design practice and incorporate them, in a creative manner/ in appropriate dimensions within the design project;
- independently and effectively, liaise with clients;
- successfully and independently complete the design process and the resolution of the design problem from its conceptualization up to the final reproduction, which in effect, would imply the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of the creative process;
- apply and verbally communicate the theoretical aspects of the skills required in design practice;
- compile a final, professional portfolio that represents a variety of design products.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Assignments and Portfolio — weight: 100%

Module code: GRFN874

Year course

NQF level: 9

Title: Mini-dissertation

Module Outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- complete a research project under the supervision of a study leader and to write a mini-dissertation that demonstrates their ability to use critical analysis, academic insight and the appropriate communication skills;

- demonstrate their ability to use appropriate media in the oral presentation of their research results to both laymen and subject specialists, in an academic and professional manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Mini-dissertation — weight: 100%

L.11.5 HISTORY

Module code: EKTP871	Year Course	NQF level: 9
Title: Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management		
Module outcomes: After completion of module EKTP871, the student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history on a theme dealing with heritage and cultural tourism management and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Dissertation — weight: 100%		
Module code: HISP871	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Cultural History		
Module outcomes: After completion of module HISP871, the student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history on a theme dealing with cultural history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Dissertation — weight: 100%		
Module code: HIST871	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: History		
Module Outcomes: After completion of module HIST871, the student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.		
Assessment methods:		
Dissertation – weight: 100%		

L.11.6 LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY

Module codes: AFLW874 and AFLW875	Year courses	NQF level: 9
Titles: AFLW874: Linguistics and Literary Theory: Capita Selecta AFLW875: Linguistics and Literary Theory: Capita Selecta		
The above-mentioned AFLW modules entail any two of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Semiostructuralism • Post-structuralistic applications • Strategies in teaching literature • New tendencies in literary theory 		
Module outcomes: On completion of each question paper (AFLW874 and AFLW875), students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate that the factual knowledge and insight gained from selected topics within the parameters of the research area, have been developed within a theoretical frame of reference; 		

- situate the research topic within the broad parameters of the subject field as well as within the contemporary theoretical frameworks that are predominant in the specific research area;
- pass tests on general knowledge, insight into the field of research, display appropriate theoretical knowledge, a thorough grasp of theory, and show comprehension by means of independent interpretations;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of new developments in and the contemporary dialogue on issues in the specific field of research.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

L.11.7 MUSIC

Module codes: MUSN874, MUSN875 and MUSN876	Year courses	NQF level 9
Titles: MUSN884: Capita Selecta MUSN885: Capita Selecta MUSN876: Capita Selecta		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will have a thorough knowledge of selected topics from Musicology, and well be able to deliberate and communicate about these topics in a scientific way with insight and understanding, both orally and in writing.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

L.11.8 PHILOSOPHY

Module code: FILM878	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Modern and contemporary Philosophy		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of important <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ modern and/or contemporary philosophers, ▪ modern and/or contemporary philosophical texts, and ▪ modern and/or contemporary philosophical currents. • be able to study texts of and about modern philosophy with the help of basic methods of analysis and interpretation, in order • to reconstruct and evaluate these texts from established currents in philosophy (e.g. the Reformational-Christian viewpoint) and from his/her own viewpoints about the modern and / or contemporary thinking, • and write an evidence based report or give a presentation about results in typical philosophical way. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%		
Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X48 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: FILM879	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Christian Philosophy		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of a some prominent Christian philosophers, some prominent Christian-philosophical texts, as well as 		

- an informed and critical comprehension of Christian ideas about e.g. the nature of current times and thinking (e.g. modernism, postmodernism, rationalism, irrationalism etc.),
- the origin, further existence, structuredness, as well as unity and diversity of reality (ontology),
- the relationship between reality and human knowledge (epistemology),
- study the texts of Christian philosophers by means of basic methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to,
- reconstruct and evaluate these texts,
- and to write an evidence based report or give a presentation about results in typical philosophical way.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X48 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: FILM880

Year course

NQF level: 9

Title: Systematic Philosophy I

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will

- have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of some issues within a subdiscipline of Systematic Philosophy (e.g. philosophical methodology, philosophy of science, ontology, epistemology, cosmology or philosophical anthropology).
- be able to study texts on issues within the subdiscipline by means of basic methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to
- reconstruct and evaluate these texts from the perspective of recent currents in systematic philosophy and from his/her own viewpoints,
- and write an evidence based report on results in typical philosophical way.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X48 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: FILM881

Year course

NQF level: 9

Title: Systematic Philosophy II

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will

- have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of a subdiscipline of Systematic Philosophy (e.g. Philosophy of Culture, Social and Political Philosophy, Philosophy of Language, Philosophy of Religion, Aesthetics or Ethics).
- be able to study prescribed texts by means of basic methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to
- reconstruct and evaluate these texts from established currents in systematic philosophy and from his/her own viewpoints about this subdiscipline,
- and write an evidence based report on results.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam (take-home question paper) 1X48 hours — weight: 50%

L.11.9 POLITICAL STUDIES

Module code: POLI824

Semester 2

NQF level: 9

Title: The political environment: South African application

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the South African political environment and present coherent and reliable information in this regard in an academically acceptable format; • analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems within the South African political environment in a systematic and creative way; • communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLI825	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Governance and transformation		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge and understanding of governance and transformation and present information in this regard coherent and reliably in an academically acceptable format; • analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems regarding the South African environment in a systematic and creative way; • communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: POLI826	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Change and conflict management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of change and conflict management and present information in this regard in a coherent, reliable and academically acceptable format; • analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems within the South African environment in a systematic and creative way; • communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

L.11.10 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Module code: MPAD 874	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Research for Senior Managers		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate competencies in “real-life” strategic problem formulation, data collection, analysis interpretation and in the presentation of findings and recommendations using appropriate conventions; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate appropriate ethical and scientific methods of investigation, evaluation and reporting. 		
Method of delivering: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative (40%): e-Learning – weight: 10% Introductory assignment – weight: 15% Contact session exercises – weight: 15% Summative (60%): Comprehensive assignment – weight: 60%		
Module code: MPAD 875	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Change Management		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> manage change within the transformational context of contemporary South African public management; identify and apply a range of theoretical and experiential change management theories and models to individual contexts 		
Method of delivering: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative (40%): e-Learning – weight: 10% Introductory assignment – weight: 15% Contact session exercises – weight: 15% Summative (60%): Comprehensive assignment – weight: 60%		
Module code: MPAD 876	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Communication and Customer Focused Strategies		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> apply appropriate models of organisation and presentation as determined by communicative context; demonstrate applied competence in the written and verbal communicative conventions of contemporary public governance; identify and apply appropriate communication strategies with due cognisance to governance levels and culturally diverse contexts. 		
Method of delivering: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative (40%): e-Learning – weight: 10% Introductory assignment – weight: 15% Contact session exercises – weight: 15% Summative (60%): Comprehensive assignment – weight: 60%		
Module code: MPAD 877	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: The South African Economy in the Global Environment		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> apply critical, reflective, systematic and effective connections across trans-disciplinary contexts in public governance; critically analyze the historical, political and socio-economic context of contemporary South African public governance; evaluate contemporary South African public governance within local, regional, continental and global contexts; apply system design methodology to individual contexts within public governance. 		
Method of delivering: Part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative (40%): e-Learning – weight: 10% Introductory assignment – weight: 15% Contact session exercises – weight: 15% Summative (60%): Comprehensive assignment – weight: 60%		

L.11.11 SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT

Module code: INTL824	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Strategic Security Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conceptualise "Security Studies" within the context of contemporary international relations among states and international organisations; differentiate between the main paradigms used to comprehend the complexity of interactions between actors that makes up the contemporary global system (such as the Realism, Pluralism, or Marxism paradigms); explain and comprehend the mandate, policies and efforts of the United Nations to maintain international peace and security; demonstrate an understanding of peace studies and how it relates and contributes towards human security and development; evaluate threats, real and/or perceived, to human security and international peace and security; appraise current efforts to maintain international peace and security and human security and recommend measures to address any gaps or failures. 		
Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: INTL825	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Security Studies Applications – Security Risk Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> explore the different models or approaches to risk management and evaluate how they may differ from security risk management; understand that relevant, quality and timely information about the specific nature of threats are key to minimise potential harm to his/her organisation/country; categorise threats to build and maintain a searchable database about them; use his/her understanding of the specific nature of threats to develop a unique security risk assessment model applicable and tailored to the needs of his/her own workplace; recommend sensible mitigation measures to address any risk following a thorough analysis of the impact and likelihood for harm, loss or damage resulting from the exposure to threats; investigate and relate how his/her organisation/country are affected by global risks and how to take decisions under uncertainty. 		
Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

L.11.12 SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SOCL812	First Semester	NQF level: 9
Title: Sustainable Development: Theoretical orientation		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the successful student should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> analyse, interpret and apply the philosophical tenets for sustainable development; demonstrate an understanding of the different development theories, compare the theories with each other and critically analyse the different paradigms; 		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> analyse and explain the global world and indicate how problems encountered in development can affect policy and decision making. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL824	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Corporative Social Responsibility: Meaning and origin		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> show a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge about the preliminary concepts of corporative responsibility as well as the origin of such responsibility; integrate critically the knowledge on globalisation and sustainable development within the framework of Corporative Social Responsibility; show a coherent and critical understanding of the business aspect of corporative responsibility, “associates” (stake holders) in the field of CSR as well as standards to measure CSR against; apply different research methodologies in studying CSR-issues; use advanced research skills to present independently evidence-driven solutions and theory-driven arguments for complex problems; plan research with the help of study guidance, conduct the research, write it down, and present the information effectively in a dissertation through an academic discourse of high quality. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL825	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Corporative Social Responsibility: implementation and impact		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of the concepts social accounting, corporate governance and socially responsible investing and also justify the impact and future of CSR; apply different research methodologies to study CSR issues; use advanced research skills to present independently evidence-driven solutions and theory-driven arguments for complex problems; plan research with the help of study guidance, conduct the research, writing up research findings, and presenting the information effectively in a dissertation through an academic discourse of high quality. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCL814	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: The South African society		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge about various themes in the scientific analysis of the South African context; demonstrate the skills to analyse complex South African social issues by means of theoretically driven arguments; 		

- display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.

Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

MASTER OF ARTS - INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (L801P)

Module code: ISOC871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Industrial Sociology		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Industrial Sociology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline; under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%		

MASTER OF ARTS - HISTORY (L820P)

Module code: HIST871, EKTP871, HISP871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: History		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to the discipline, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline; under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%		

MASTER OF ARTS - COMMUNICATION (L827P)

Module code: KOMN871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Communication		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an understanding of moral issues pertaining to communication that threaten sustainable development and the safeguarding of communities, social stability and economic growth; 		

- critical analysis of mainstream and alternative approaches to communication and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements;
- intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a communication discipline;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the discipline and practice of communication and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of communication to address an appropriate problem therein;
- an ability to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in the field of communication to produce theoretical points of departure that will delineate a significant research problem that needs elucidation;
- under supervision, the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative qualitative and/or quantitative methods to complex practical and/or theoretical problems with a view to explain and clarify the phenomena;
- the ability to use a range of advanced communication skills and participate in discourses appropriate to communication problems, to offer innovative ideas to address problems, thereby affecting change within the discipline and practice; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect research and or professional issues in the field of communication.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Dissertation - 100%

MASTER OF ARTS - PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (L800P)

Module code: PUMA871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Public Management and Governance		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Public Administration, Management and/or Governance, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline; • under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and • an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Dissertation - 100%		

MASTER OF ARTS - POLITICAL STUDIES (L801P)

Module code: POLS871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Political Studies		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Political Studies, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline; • under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and 		

- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Dissertation - 100%

MASTER OF ARTS - SOCIOLOGY (L851P)

Module code: SOCL871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Sociology		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Sociology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline; • under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and • an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Dissertation - 100%		

MASTER OF ARTS - SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (L801P)

Module code: SANL871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Social Anthropology		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Social Anthropology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practice within the discipline; • under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse ethnographic methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and • an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Dissertation - 100%		

MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY IN PHILOSOPHY (L815P)

Module code: FILO871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Philosophy		
Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students will be able to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • undertake advanced research about a philosophical problem; and • under the supervision of a supervisor achieve the following methodological objectives: identify a philosophical focus (i.e. to develop a specific problem and answering the problem with a new hypothesis or to link with an existing idea in philosophy), to do an analysis, interpretation and reconstruction of philosophical 		

<p>texts, culminating in the construction of an own argument in support of the hypothesis or theoretical idea argued for;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • take an independent world-view or meta-theoretical position that can thoroughly influence the answer to the stated problem; and • report on the research in the form of a dissertation or an article based document.
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%

PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (L901P)

Module code: ISOC971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Industrial Sociology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Industrial Sociology; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Industrial Sociology and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Industrial Sociology; • autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Sociology and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; • show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and • demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant social contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - HISTORY (L901P)

Module code: HIST971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: History		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within History; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in History and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in History and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; 		

- demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in South Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Thesis - 100%

PhD IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCES (L920P)

Module code: KOMS971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Communication		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should demonstrate:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expertise and critical knowledge of communication (media and media products - or communication management - or communication phenomena in changing contexts); • the ability to conceptualize new research initiatives within the field of communication with a view to create new knowledge and/or practices in order to solve context-specific challenges both in the fields of communication practice and theory; • the ability to meaningfully contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in the field of communication; • the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex communication problems in a transforming South African society; • the ability to develop and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research and data analysis methods, in order to address a complex research problem and finding an effective solution for a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory (and practice) of communication; • the ability to identify, specify, address and manage emerging ethical issues regarding the research or practice of communication, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate; • the ability to produce substantial and independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the discipline of communication; and • the ability to develop and execute a communication strategy to disseminate and defend research findings and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic discourse; 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Thesis - 100%		

PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (L900P)

Module code: MPMA971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Public Management and Governance		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should:		

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Public Administration, Management and/or Governance;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Public Administration, Management and/or Governance and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Public Administration, Management and/or Governance and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research and the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs within Public Administration, Management and/or Governance.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Thesis - 100%

PHD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - POLITICAL STUDIES (L901P)

Module code: POLS971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Political Studies		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Political Studies; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Political Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Political Studies; • autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Political Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; • show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; • demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts; and • demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant political contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Thesis - 100%		

PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SOCIOLOGY (L951P)

Module code: SOCL971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Sociology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Sociology; demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Sociology and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Sociology; autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Sociology and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant social contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (L943P)

Module code: SOCC971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Corporate Social Responsibility		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within CSR; demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in the discipline and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of CSR; question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in CSR and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and show mastery of the literature and state of research in the discipline. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION (L945P)

Module code: POLT971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Governance and Political Transformation		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should:		

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Governance and Political Transformation;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Governance and Political Transformation and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Governance and Political Transformation;
- autonomously generate, synthesise and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Governance and Political Transformation and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Thesis - 100%

PHD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT (L946P)

Module code: MINT971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Security Studies and Management		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Security Studies; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Security Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • autonomously generate, synthesise and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Security Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; • show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and • demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in South Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Thesis - 100%		

PHD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT (L947P)

Module code: SOCC971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Social Transformation and Management		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should:		

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Social Transformation;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in the discipline and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Social Transformation;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Social Transformation and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in Social Transformation.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Thesis - 100%

PhD IN PHILOSOPHY (L910P)

Module code: FILO971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Philosophy		
Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • undertake advanced research about a philosophical problem; and • under the supervision of a supervisor achieve the following methodological objectives: identify a philosophical focus (i.e. to develop a specific problem and answering the problem), to do an analysis, interpretation and reconstruction of a comprehensive number of relevant philosophical texts, culminating in the construction of an own, highly abstract argument in support of the answer to the question argued for; • make a new contribution to the arguments about the particular problem, and • take an independent world-view or meta-theoretical position, and deeply reflect on it, that can thoroughly influence the answer to the stated problem; and • deal with the unfamiliar, complexity, lacunae and contradictions in philosophy in an argumentative and responsible manner; • report on the research in the form of a thesis or an article based document. 		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods:		
Thesis - 100%		